



Junos[®] OS

Traffic Policers Configuration Guide

Release
12.3



Published: 2012-12-13

Juniper Networks, Inc.
1194 North Mathilda Avenue
Sunnyvale, California 94089
USA
408-745-2000
www.juniper.net

This product includes the Envoy SNMP Engine, developed by Epilogue Technology, an Integrated Systems Company. Copyright © 1986-1997, Epilogue Technology Corporation. All rights reserved. This program and its documentation were developed at private expense, and no part of them is in the public domain.

This product includes memory allocation software developed by Mark Moraes, copyright © 1988, 1989, 1993, University of Toronto.

This product includes FreeBSD software developed by the University of California, Berkeley, and its contributors. All of the documentation and software included in the 4.4BSD and 4.4BSD-Lite Releases is copyrighted by the Regents of the University of California. Copyright © 1979, 1980, 1983, 1986, 1988, 1989, 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994. The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

GateD software copyright © 1995, the Regents of the University. All rights reserved. Gate Daemon was originated and developed through release 3.0 by Cornell University and its collaborators. Gated is based on Kirton's EGP, UC Berkeley's routing daemon (routed), and DCN's HELLO routing protocol. Development of Gated has been supported in part by the National Science Foundation. Portions of the GateD software copyright © 1988, Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved. Portions of the GateD software copyright © 1991, D. L. S. Associates.

This product includes software developed by Maker Communications, Inc., copyright © 1996, 1997, Maker Communications, Inc.

Juniper Networks, Junos, Steel-Belted Radius, NetScreen, and ScreenOS are registered trademarks of Juniper Networks, Inc. in the United States and other countries. The Juniper Networks Logo, the Junos logo, and JunosE are trademarks of Juniper Networks, Inc. All other trademarks, service marks, registered trademarks, or registered service marks are the property of their respective owners.

Juniper Networks assumes no responsibility for any inaccuracies in this document. Juniper Networks reserves the right to change, modify, transfer, or otherwise revise this publication without notice.

Products made or sold by Juniper Networks or components thereof might be covered by one or more of the following patents that are owned by or licensed to Juniper Networks: U.S. Patent Nos. 5,473,599, 5,905,725, 5,909,440, 6,192,051, 6,333,650, 6,359,479, 6,406,312, 6,429,706, 6,459,579, 6,493,347, 6,538,518, 6,538,899, 6,552,918, 6,567,902, 6,578,186, and 6,590,785.

Junos® OS Traffic Policers Configuration Guide

12.3

Copyright © 2012, Juniper Networks, Inc.
All rights reserved.

The information in this document is current as of the date on the title page.

YEAR 2000 NOTICE

Juniper Networks hardware and software products are Year 2000 compliant. Junos OS has no known time-related limitations through the year 2038. However, the NTP application is known to have some difficulty in the year 2036.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

The Juniper Networks product that is the subject of this technical documentation consists of (or is intended for use with) Juniper Networks software. Use of such software is subject to the terms and conditions of the End User License Agreement ("EULA") posted at <http://www.juniper.net/support/eula.html>. By downloading, installing or using such software, you agree to the terms and conditions of that EULA.

Table of Contents

	About the Documentation	xiii
	Documentation and Release Notes	xiii
	Supported Platforms	xiii
	Using the Examples in This Manual	xiii
	Merging a Full Example	xiv
	Merging a Snippet	xiv
	Documentation Conventions	xv
	Documentation Feedback	xvii
	Requesting Technical Support	xvii
	Self-Help Online Tools and Resources	xvii
	Opening a Case with JTAC	xviii
Part 1	Overview	
Chapter 1	Introduction to Traffic Policing	3
	Traffic Policing Overview	3
	Congestion Management for IP Traffic Flows	3
	Traffic Limits	4
	Traffic Color Marking	5
	Forwarding Classes and PLP Levels	6
	Policer Application to Traffic	6
	Traffic Policer Types	7
	Single-Rate Two-Color Policers	7
	Basic Single-Rate Two-Color Policer	7
	Bandwidth Policer	8
	Logical Bandwidth Policer	8
	Three-Color Policers	8
	Single-Rate Three-Color Policers	8
	Two-Rate Three-Color Policers	8
	Hierarchical Policers	9
	Two-Color and Three-Color Policer Options	9
	Logical Interface (Aggregate) Policers	9
	Physical Interface Policers	10
	Policers Applied to Layer 2 Traffic	10
	Multifield Classification	10
	Order of Policer and Firewall Filter Operations	11
	Understanding the Frame Length for Policing Packets	11

Chapter 2	Introduction to Configuring Policers	13
	Statement Hierarchy for Configuring Policers	13
	Two-Color Policer Configuration Overview	15
	Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview	19
	Hierarchical Policer Configuration Overview	22
	Guidelines for Applying Traffic Policers	24
Chapter 3	Policer Rate Limits and Actions	25
	Policer Bandwidth and Burst-Size Limits	25
	Policer Color-Marking and Actions	26
	Single Token Bucket Algorithm	28
	Token Bucket Concepts	28
	Single Token Bucket Algorithm	29
	Conformance Measurement for Two-Color Marking	29
	Dual Token Bucket Algorithms	30
	Token Bucket Concepts	30
	Guaranteed Bandwidth for Three-Color Marking	31
	Nonconformance Measurement for Single-Rate Three-Color Marking	31
	Nonconformance Measurement for Two-Rate Three-Color Marking	31
Chapter 4	Policer Implementation on MX Series, M120, and M320 Routers	33
	Policer Implementation Overview	33
	Understanding the Benefits of Policers and Token Bucket Algorithms	37
	Scenario 1: Single TCP Connection	38
	Scenario 2: Multiple TCP Connections	38
	Determining Proper Burst Size for Traffic Policers	39
Part 2	Configuration	
Chapter 5	Configuring Single-Rate Two-Color Policers	45
	Basic Single-Rate Two-Color Policers	45
	Single-Rate Two-Color Policer Overview	45
	Example: Configuring a Single-Rate Two-Color Policer	46
	Example: Configuring Interface and Firewall Filter Policers at the Same Interface	52
	Bandwidth Policers	62
	Bandwidth Policer Overview	62
	Guidelines for Configuring a Bandwidth Policer	62
	Guidelines for Applying a Bandwidth Policer	63
	Example: Configuring a Logical Bandwidth Policer	63
	Filter-Specific Counters and Policers	70
	Filter-Specific Policer Overview	70
	Example: Configuring a Stateless Firewall Filter to Protect Against TCP and ICMP Floods	71
	Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing Actions	77
	Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing Overview	77
	Separate Counting and Policing for Each IPv4 Address Range	77
	Prefix-Specific Action Configuration	78

Counter and Policer Set Size and Indexing	79
Filter-Specific Counter and Policer Set Overview	80
Example: Configuring Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing	80
Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing Configuration Scenarios	87
Prefix Length of the Action and Prefix Length of Addresses in Filtered Packets	87
Scenario 1: Firewall Filter Term Matches on Multiple Addresses	88
Scenario 2: Subnet Prefix Is Longer Than the Prefix in the Filter Match Condition	90
Scenario 3: Subnet Prefix Is Shorter Than the Prefix in the Firewall Filter Match Condition	91
Multifield Classification	93
Multifield Classification Overview	93
Forwarding Classes and PLP Levels	93
Multifield Classification and BA Classification	94
Multifield Classification Used In Conjunction with Policers	94
Multifield Classification Requirements and Restrictions	95
Supported Platforms	95
CoS Tricolor Marking Requirement	96
Restrictions	96
Multifield Classification Limitations on M Series Routers	96
Problem: Output-Filter Matching on Input-Filter Classification	96
Workaround: Configure All Actions in the Ingress Filter	97
Example: Configuring Multifield Classification	98
Example: Configuring and Applying a Firewall Filter for a Multifield Classifier	104
Policer Overhead to Account for Rate Shaping in the Traffic Manager	108
Policer Overhead to Account for Rate Shaping Overview	108
Example: Configuring Policer Overhead to Account for Rate Shaping	109
Chapter 6	
Configuring Three-Color Policers	117
Three-Color Policer Configuration Guidelines	117
Platforms Supported for Three-Color Policers	117
Color Modes for Three-Color Policers	118
Color-Blind Mode	118
Color-Aware Mode	118
Naming Conventions for Three-Color Policers	119
Basic Single-Rate Three-Color Policers	120
Single-Rate Three-Color Policer Overview	120
Example: Configuring a Single-Rate Three-Color Policer	121
Basic Two-Rate Three-Color Policers	126
Two-Rate Three-Color Policer Overview	126
Example: Configuring a Two-Rate Three-Color Policer	127

Chapter 7	Configuring Logical and Physical Interface Policers	133
	Two-Color and Three-Color Logical Interface Policers	133
	Logical Interface (Aggregate) Policer Overview	133
	Example: Configuring a Two-Color Logical Interface (Aggregate) Policer . .	134
	Example: Configuring a Three-Color Logical Interface (Aggregate) Policer	139
	Two-Color and Three-Color Physical Interface Policers	145
	Physical Interface Policer Overview	145
	Example: Configuring a Physical Interface Policer for Aggregate Traffic at a Physical Interface	147
Chapter 8	Configuring Layer 2 Policers	155
	Hierarchical Policers	155
	Hierarchical Policer Overview	155
	Example: Configuring a Hierarchical Policer	156
	Two-Color and Three-Color Policers at Layer 2	162
	Two-Color Policing at Layer 2 Overview	162
	Guidelines for Configuring Two-Color Policing of Layer 2 Traffic	162
	Statement Hierarchy for Configuring a Two-Color Policer for Layer 2 Traffic	163
	Statement Hierarchy for Applying a Two-Color Policer to Layer 2 Traffic	163
	Three-Color Policing at Layer 2 Overview	164
	Guidelines for Configuring Three-Color Policing of Layer 2 Traffic	164
	Statement Hierarchy for Configuring a Three-Color Policer for Layer 2 Traffic	164
	Statement Hierarchy for Applying a Three-Color Policer to Layer 2 Traffic	165
	Example: Configuring a Three-Color Logical Interface (Aggregate) Policer	165
Chapter 9	Configuration Statements	173
	action	173
	aggregate (Hierarchical Policer)	174
	bandwidth-limit (Hierarchical Policer)	175
	bandwidth-limit (Policer)	176
	bandwidth-percent	178
	burst-size-limit (Hierarchical Policer)	180
	burst-size-limit (Policer)	181
	color-aware	184
	color-blind	185
	committed-burst-size	186
	committed-information-rate	188
	excess-burst-size	190
	filter-specific	191
	forwarding-class (Firewall Filter Action)	192
	hierarchical-policer	193
	if-exceeding (Hierarchical Policer)	194
	if-exceeding (Policer)	195

	input-hierarchical-policer	196
	input-policer	197
	input-three-color	198
	layer2-policer	199
	layer2-policer (Hierarchical Policer)	200
	load-balance-group	201
	logical-bandwidth-policer	201
	logical-interface-policer	202
	loss-priority (Firewall Filter Action)	203
	loss-priority high then discard (Three-Color Policer)	204
	output-policer	205
	output-three-color	206
	peak-burst-size	207
	peak-information-rate	209
	physical-interface-filter	210
	physical-interface-policer	211
	policer (Applying to a Logical Interface)	212
	policer (Configuring)	213
	policer (Firewall Filter Action)	214
	prefix-action (Configuring)	215
	prefix-action (Firewall Filter Action)	216
	premium (Hierarchical Policer)	217
	single-rate	218
	three-color-policer (Applying)	219
	three-color-policer (Configuring)	220
	two-rate	221
Part 3	Administration	
Chapter 10	Traffic Policing Standards	225
	Supported Standards for Policing	225
Chapter 11	Traffic Policing Reference	227
	Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode	227
Chapter 12	Firewall Filter and Policer Operational Mode Commands	231
	clear firewall	232
	show firewall	234
	show firewall filter version	241
	show firewall log	242
	show firewall prefix-action-stats	245
	show policer	246
Part 4	Index	
	Index	251

List of Figures

Part 1	Overview	
Chapter 1	Introduction to Traffic Policing	3
	Figure 1: Network Traffic and Burst Rates	4
	Figure 2: Incoming and Outgoing Policers and Firewall Filters	11
Chapter 4	Policer Implementation on MX Series, M120, and M320 Routers	33
	Figure 3: Token Bucket Algorithm	36
	Figure 4: Traffic Behavior Using Policer and Burst Size	37
	Figure 5: Policer Behavior With a Single TCP Connection	38
	Figure 6: Policer Behavior With Background Traffic (Multiple TCP Connections)	38
	Figure 7: Bursty Traffic Without Configured Burst Size (Excessive Unused Bandwidth)	40
	Figure 8: Bursty Traffic With Configured Burst Size (Less Unused Bandwidth) . .	40
	Figure 9: Comparing Burst Size Configuration Methods: 5 ms V.S. 10 MTU	41

List of Tables

	About the Documentation	xiii
	Table 1: Notice Icons	xv
	Table 2: Text and Syntax Conventions	xv
Part 1	Overview	
Chapter 1	Introduction to Traffic Policing	3
	Table 3: Packet Lengths Considered for Traffic Policers	11
Chapter 2	Introduction to Configuring Policers	13
	Table 4: Two-Color Policer Configuration and Application Overview	15
	Table 5: Three-Color Policer Configuration and Application Overview	20
	Table 6: Hierarchical Policer Configuration and Application Summary	23
Chapter 3	Policer Rate Limits and Actions	25
	Table 7: Policer Bandwidth Limits and Burst-Size Limits	25
	Table 8: Implicit and Configurable Policer Actions Based on Color Marking	26
Part 2	Configuration	
Chapter 5	Configuring Single-Rate Two-Color Policers	45
	Table 9: Examples of Counter and Policer Set Size and Indexing	79
	Table 10: Summary of Prefix-Specific Action Scenarios	87
Chapter 6	Configuring Three-Color Policers	117
	Table 11: Recommended Naming Convention for Policers	119
Chapter 9	Configuration Statements	173
	Table 12: Bandwidth Limits and Token Rates	182
Part 3	Administration	
Chapter 12	Firewall Filter and Policer Operational Mode Commands	231
	Table 13: show firewall Output Fields	235
	Table 14: show firewall filter version Output Fields	241
	Table 15: show firewall log Output Fields	242
	Table 16: show firewall prefix-action-stats Output Fields	245
	Table 17: show policer Output Fields	246

About the Documentation

- Documentation and Release Notes on page xiii
- Supported Platforms on page xiii
- Using the Examples in This Manual on page xiii
- Documentation Conventions on page xv
- Documentation Feedback on page xvii
- Requesting Technical Support on page xvii

Documentation and Release Notes

To obtain the most current version of all Juniper Networks[®] technical documentation, see the product documentation page on the Juniper Networks website at <http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/>.

If the information in the latest release notes differs from the information in the documentation, follow the product Release Notes.

Juniper Networks Books publishes books by Juniper Networks engineers and subject matter experts. These books go beyond the technical documentation to explore the nuances of network architecture, deployment, and administration. The current list can be viewed at <http://www.juniper.net/books>.

Supported Platforms

For the features described in this document, the following platforms are supported:

- M Series
- MX Series
- T Series
- PTX Series

Using the Examples in This Manual

If you want to use the examples in this manual, you can use the **load merge** or the **load merge relative** command. These commands cause the software to merge the incoming configuration into the current candidate configuration. The example does not become active until you commit the candidate configuration.

If the example configuration contains the top level of the hierarchy (or multiple hierarchies), the example is a *full example*. In this case, use the **load merge** command.

If the example configuration does not start at the top level of the hierarchy, the example is a *snippet*. In this case, use the **load merge relative** command. These procedures are described in the following sections.

Merging a Full Example

To merge a full example, follow these steps:

1. From the HTML or PDF version of the manual, copy a configuration example into a text file, save the file with a name, and copy the file to a directory on your routing platform.

For example, copy the following configuration to a file and name the file **ex-script.conf**. Copy the **ex-script.conf** file to the **/var/tmp** directory on your routing platform.

```
system {
  scripts {
    commit {
      file ex-script.xml;
    }
  }
}
interfaces {
  fxp0 {
    disable;
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        address 10.0.0.1/24;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

2. Merge the contents of the file into your routing platform configuration by issuing the **load merge** configuration mode command:

```
[edit]
user@host# load merge /var/tmp/ex-script.conf
load complete
```

Merging a Snippet

To merge a snippet, follow these steps:

1. From the HTML or PDF version of the manual, copy a configuration snippet into a text file, save the file with a name, and copy the file to a directory on your routing platform.

For example, copy the following snippet to a file and name the file **ex-script-snippet.conf**. Copy the **ex-script-snippet.conf** file to the **/var/tmp** directory on your routing platform.

```
commit {
  file ex-script-snippet.xml; }
```

2. Move to the hierarchy level that is relevant for this snippet by issuing the following configuration mode command:

```
[edit]
user@host# edit system scripts
[edit system scripts]
```

3. Merge the contents of the file into your routing platform configuration by issuing the **load merge relative** configuration mode command:

```
[edit system scripts]
user@host# load merge relative /var/tmp/ex-script-snippet.conf
load complete
```

For more information about the **load** command, see the CLI User Guide.

Documentation Conventions

Table 1 on page xv defines notice icons used in this guide.

Table 1: Notice Icons





Icon	Meaning	Description
	Informational note	Indicates important features or instructions.
	Caution	Indicates a situation that might result in loss of data or hardware damage.
	Warning	Alerts you to the risk of personal injury or death.
	Laser warning	Alerts you to the risk of personal injury from a laser.

Table 2 on page xv defines the text and syntax conventions used in this guide.

Table 2: Text and Syntax Conventions

Convention	Description	Examples
Bold text like this	Represents text that you type.	To enter configuration mode, type the configure command: user@host> configure
Fixed-width text like this	Represents output that appears on the terminal screen.	user@host> show chassis alarms No alarms currently active

Table 2: Text and Syntax Conventions (*continued*)

Convention	Description	Examples
<i>Italic text like this</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Introduces or emphasizes important new terms. Identifies book names. Identifies RFC and Internet draft titles. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A policy <i>term</i> is a named structure that defines match conditions and actions. <i>Junos OS System Basics Configuration Guide</i> RFC 1997, <i>BGP Communities Attribute</i>
<i>Italic text like this</i>	Represents variables (options for which you substitute a value) in commands or configuration statements.	Configure the machine's domain name: [edit] root@# set system domain-name <i>domain-name</i>
Text like this	Represents names of configuration statements, commands, files, and directories; configuration hierarchy levels; or labels on routing platform components.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To configure a stub area, include the stub statement at the [edit protocols ospf area area-id] hierarchy level. The console port is labeled CONSOLE.
< > (angle brackets)	Enclose optional keywords or variables.	stub <default-metric metric>;
(pipe symbol)	Indicates a choice between the mutually exclusive keywords or variables on either side of the symbol. The set of choices is often enclosed in parentheses for clarity.	broadcast multicast <i>(string1 string2 string3)</i>
# (pound sign)	Indicates a comment specified on the same line as the configuration statement to which it applies.	rsvp { # Required for dynamic MPLS only
[] (square brackets)	Enclose a variable for which you can substitute one or more values.	community name members [community-ids]
Indentation and braces ({ })	Identify a level in the configuration hierarchy.	[edit] routing-options { static { route default { nexthop <i>address</i> ; retain; } } }
;(semicolon)	Identifies a leaf statement at a configuration hierarchy level.	
J-Web GUI Conventions		
Bold text like this	Represents J-Web graphical user interface (GUI) items you click or select.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the Logical Interfaces box, select All Interfaces. To cancel the configuration, click Cancel.
> (bold right angle bracket)	Separates levels in a hierarchy of J-Web selections.	In the configuration editor hierarchy, select Protocols>Ospf .

Documentation Feedback

We encourage you to provide feedback, comments, and suggestions so that we can improve the documentation. You can send your comments to techpubs-comments@juniper.net, or fill out the documentation feedback form at <https://www.juniper.net/cgi-bin/docbugreport/>. If you are using e-mail, be sure to include the following information with your comments:

- Document or topic name
- URL or page number
- Software release version (if applicable)

Requesting Technical Support

Technical product support is available through the Juniper Networks Technical Assistance Center (JTAC). If you are a customer with an active J-Care or JNASC support contract, or are covered under warranty, and need post-sales technical support, you can access our tools and resources online or open a case with JTAC.

- JTAC policies—For a complete understanding of our JTAC procedures and policies, review the *JTAC User Guide* located at <http://www.juniper.net/us/en/local/pdf/resource-guides/7100059-en.pdf>.
- Product warranties—For product warranty information, visit <http://www.juniper.net/support/warranty/>.
- JTAC hours of operation—The JTAC centers have resources available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year.

Self-Help Online Tools and Resources

For quick and easy problem resolution, Juniper Networks has designed an online self-service portal called the Customer Support Center (CSC) that provides you with the following features:

- Find CSC offerings: <http://www.juniper.net/customers/support/>
- Search for known bugs: <http://www2.juniper.net/kb/>
- Find product documentation: <http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/>
- Find solutions and answer questions using our Knowledge Base: <http://kb.juniper.net/>
- Download the latest versions of software and review release notes: <http://www.juniper.net/customers/csc/software/>
- Search technical bulletins for relevant hardware and software notifications: <https://www.juniper.net/alerts/>

- Join and participate in the Juniper Networks Community Forum:
<http://www.juniper.net/company/communities/>
- Open a case online in the CSC Case Management tool: <http://www.juniper.net/cm/>

To verify service entitlement by product serial number, use our Serial Number Entitlement (SNE) Tool: <https://tools.juniper.net/SerialNumberEntitlementSearch/>

Opening a Case with JTAC

You can open a case with JTAC on the Web or by telephone.

- Use the Case Management tool in the CSC at <http://www.juniper.net/cm/>.
- Call 1-888-314-JTAC (1-888-314-5822 toll-free in the USA, Canada, and Mexico).

For international or direct-dial options in countries without toll-free numbers, see <http://www.juniper.net/support/requesting-support.html>.

PART 1

Overview

- [Introduction to Traffic Policing on page 3](#)
- [Introduction to Configuring Policers on page 13](#)
- [Policer Rate Limits and Actions on page 25](#)
- [Policer Implementation on MX Series, M120, and M320 Routers on page 33](#)

CHAPTER 1

Introduction to Traffic Policing

- [Traffic Policing Overview on page 3](#)
- [Traffic Policer Types on page 7](#)
- [Order of Policer and Firewall Filter Operations on page 11](#)
- [Understanding the Frame Length for Policing Packets on page 11](#)

Traffic Policing Overview

This topic covers the following information:

- [Congestion Management for IP Traffic Flows on page 3](#)
- [Traffic Limits on page 4](#)
- [Traffic Color Marking on page 5](#)
- [Forwarding Classes and PLP Levels on page 6](#)
- [Policer Application to Traffic on page 6](#)

Congestion Management for IP Traffic Flows

Traffic policing, also known *rate limiting*, is an essential component of network access security that is designed to thwart denial-of-service (DoS) attacks. Traffic policing enables you to control the maximum rate of IP traffic sent or received on an interface and also to partition network traffic into multiple priority levels, also known as *classes of service*. A policer defines a set of traffic rate limits and sets consequences for traffic that does not conform to the configured limits. Packets in a traffic flow that does not conform to traffic limits are either discarded or marked with a different forwarding class or packet loss priority (PLP) level.

With the exception of policers configured to rate-limit aggregate traffic (all protocol families and logical interfaces configured on a physical interface), you can apply a policer to all IP packets in a Layer 2 or Layer 3 traffic flow at a logical interface.

With the exception of policers configured to rate-limit based on physical interface media rate, you can apply a policer to specific IP packets in a Layer 3 traffic flow at a logical interface by using a stateless firewall filter.

You can apply a policer to inbound or outbound interface traffic. Policers applied to inbound traffic help to conserve resources by dropping traffic that does not need to be

routed through a network. Dropping inbound traffic also helps to thwart denial-of-service (DoS) attacks. Policers applied to outbound traffic control the bandwidth used.



NOTE: Traffic policers are instantiated on a per-PIC basis. Traffic policing does not work when the traffic for one local policy decision function (L-PDF) subscriber is distributed over multiple Multiservices PICs in an AMS group.

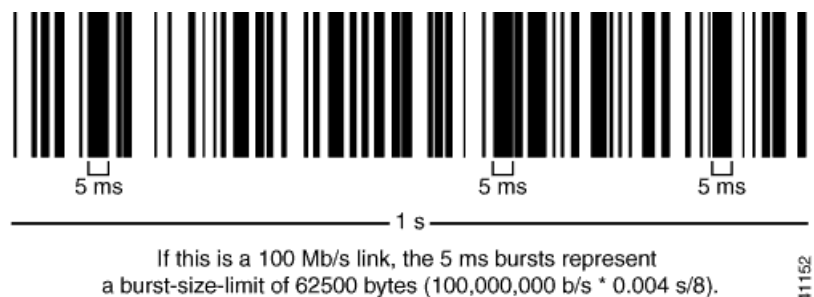
Traffic Limits

Junos[®] OS policers use the *token-bucket* algorithm to enforce a limit on average transmit or receive rate of IP traffic at an interface while allowing bursts of traffic up to a maximum value based on the overall traffic load. The token-bucket algorithm offers more flexibility than the *leaky-bucket* algorithm in that you can allow a specified amount of bursting before starting to discard packets or apply a penalty to packet output-queuing priority or packet drop priority.

In the token-bucket model, the bucket represents the policing function. Tokens are added to the bucket at a fixed rate, but only up to the specified depth of the bucket. Each token represents a “credit” for some number of bits, and tokens in the bucket are “cashed in” for the ability to transmit or receive traffic at the interface. When sufficient tokens are present in the bucket, a traffic flow continues unrestricted. Otherwise, packets might be dropped or else re-marked with a lower forwarding class, a higher packet loss priority (PLP) level, or both.

- The rate at which tokens are added to the bucket represents the highest average transmit or receive rate in bits per second allowed for a given service level. You specify this highest average traffic rate as the *bandwidth limit* of the policer. If the traffic arrival rate is so high that at some point insufficient tokens are present in the bucket, then the traffic flow is no longer conforming to the traffic limit.
- The depth of the bucket in bytes controls the amount of back-to-back bursting allowed. You specify this factor as the *burst-size limit* of the policer. This second limit affects the average transmit or receive rate by limiting the number of bytes permitted in a transmission burst for a given interval of time. Bursts exceeding the current burst-size limit are dropped until there are sufficient tokens available to permit the burst to proceed.

Figure 1: Network Traffic and Burst Rates



9041152

As shown in the figure above, a UPC bar code is a good facsimile of what traffic looks like on the line; an interface is either transmitting (bursting at full rate) or it is not. The black lines represent periods of data transmission and the white space represents periods of silence when the token bucket can replenish.

Depending on the type of policer used, packets in a policed traffic flow that surpasses the defined limits might be implicitly set to a higher PLP level, assigned to a configured forwarding class or set to a configured PLP level (or both), or simply discarded. If packets encounter downstream congestion, packets with a **low** PLP level are less likely to be discarded than those with a **medium-low**, **medium-high**, or **high** PLP level.

Traffic Color Marking

Based on the particular set of traffic limits configured, a policer identifies a traffic flow as belonging to one of either two or three categories that are similar to the colors of a traffic light used to control automobile traffic.

A *two-color-marking* policer categorizes traffic as either conforming to the traffic limits (green) or violating the traffic limits (red):

- **Green**—Two-color-marking policers implicitly set the packets in a green flow to the low PLP level, and you cannot configure any policer actions for conforming traffic.
- **Red**—Two-color-marking policers do not perform any implicit actions on packets in a red flow. Instead, those packets are handled according to the actions specified in the policer configuration. You can configure a two-color-marking policer to simply discard packets if the traffic flow is red. Alternatively, you can configure a two-color-marking policer to handle the packets in a red flow by setting the PLP level to either **low** or **high**, assigning the packets to any forwarding class already configured, or both.

On MX Series, M120, and M320 routers and M7i and M10i routers with the Enhanced CFEB (CFEB-E) only, you can specify two additional PLP levels for packets in a red flow: **medium-low** or **medium-high**.

Three-color-marking policers categorize traffic as conforming to the traffic limits (green), violating the traffic limits (red), or exceeding the traffic limits but within an allowed range (yellow):

- **Green**—Like two-color-marking policers, three-color-marking policers implicitly set the packets in a green flow to the low PLP level, and you cannot configure any policer actions for conforming traffic.
- **Yellow**—Unlike two-color-marking policers, three-color-marking policers categorize a second type of nonconforming traffic: yellow.

Single-rate three-color policing categorizes as yellow traffic that exceeds the traffic limits while conforming to a second defined burst-size limit. Two-rate three-color policing categorizes as yellow traffic that exceeds the traffic limits while conforming to both a second defined burst-size limit and a second defined bandwidth limit.

Three-color-marking policers implicitly set the packets in a yellow flow to the medium-high PLP level so that the packets incur a less severe penalty than those in a red flow. You cannot configure any policer actions for yellow traffic.

- Red—Unlike two-color-marking policers, three-color-marking policers implicitly set the packets in a red flow to the high PLP level, which is the highest PLP value. You can also configure a three-color-marking policer to discard the packets in a red flow instead of forwarding them with a high PLP setting.

Two-color-marking policers allows bursts of traffic for short periods, whereas three-color-marking policers allow more sustained bursts of traffic.

Forwarding Classes and PLP Levels

A packet's forwarding class assignment and PLP level are used by the Junos OS class of service (CoS) features. The Junos CoS features include a set of mechanisms that you can use to provide differentiated services when best-effort traffic delivery is insufficient. For router interfaces that carry IPv4, IPv6, and MPLS traffic, you can configure CoS features to take in a single flow of traffic entering at the edge of your network and provide different levels of service across the network—internal forwarding and scheduling (queuing) for output—based on the forwarding class assignments and PLP levels of the individual packets.



NOTE: Forwarding-class or loss-priority assignments performed by a policer or a stateless firewall filter override any such assignments performed on the ingress by the CoS default IP precedence classification at all logical interfaces or by any configured behavior aggregate (BA) classifier that is explicitly mapped to a logical interface.

Based on CoS configurations, packets of a given forwarding class are transmitted through a specific output queue, and each output queue is associated with a transmission service level defined in a *scheduler*.

Based on other CoS configurations, when packets in an output queue encounter congestion, packets with higher loss-priority values are more likely to be dropped by the random early detection (RED) algorithm. Packet loss priority values affect the scheduling of a packet without affecting the packet's relative ordering within the traffic flow.

Policer Application to Traffic

After you have defined and named a policer, it is stored as a template. You can later use the same policer name to provide the same policer configuration each time you want to use it. This eliminates the need to define the same policer values more than once.

You can apply a policer to a traffic flow in either of two ways:

- You can configure a standard stateless firewall filter that specifies the **policer *policer-name*** nonterminating action or the **three-color-policer (single-rate | two-rate) *policer-name*** nonterminating action. When you apply the standard filter to the input or output at a logical interface, the policer is applied to all packets of the filter-specific protocol family that match the conditions specified in the filter configuration.

With this method of applying a policer, you can define specific classes of traffic on an interface and apply traffic rate-limiting to each class.

- You can apply a policer directly to an interface so that traffic rate-limiting applies to all traffic on that interface, regardless of protocol family or any match conditions.

You can configure policers at the queue, logical interface, or Layer 2 (MAC) level. Only a single policer is applied to a packet at the egress queue, and the search for policers occurs in this order:

- Queue level
- Logical interface level
- Layer 2 (MAC) level

Related Documentation

- Stateless Firewall Filter Overview.
- [Traffic Policer Types on page 7](#)
- [Order of Policer and Firewall Filter Operations on page 11](#)
- Packet Flow Through the CoS Process Overview

Traffic Policer Types

This topic covers the following information:

- [Single-Rate Two-Color Policers on page 7](#)
- [Three-Color Policers on page 8](#)
- [Hierarchical Policers on page 9](#)
- [Two-Color and Three-Color Policer Options on page 9](#)

Single-Rate Two-Color Policers

You can use a single-rate two-color policer, or “policer” when used without qualification, to rate-limit a traffic flow to an average bits-per-second arrival rate (specified by the single specified bandwidth limit) while allowing bursts of traffic for short periods (controlled by the single specified burst-size limit). This type of policer categorizes a traffic flow as either green (conforming) or red (nonconforming). Packets in a green flow are implicitly set to a **low** loss priority and then transmitted. Packets in a red flow are handled according to actions specified in the policer configuration. Packets in a red flow can be marked—set to a specified forwarding class, set to a specified loss priority, or both—or they can be discarded.

A single-rate two-color policer is most useful for metering traffic at the port (physical interface) level.

Basic Single-Rate Two-Color Policer

You can apply a basic single-rate two-color policer to Layer 3 traffic in either of two ways: as an interface policer or as a firewall filter policer. You can apply the policer as an

interface policer, meaning that you apply the policer directly to a logical interface at the protocol family level. If you want to apply the policer to selected packets only, you can apply the policer as a *firewall filter policer*, meaning that you reference the policer in a stateless firewall filter term and then apply the filter to a logical interface at the protocol family level.

Bandwidth Policer

A bandwidth policer is simply a single-rate two-color policer that is defined using a bandwidth limit specified as a percentage value rather than as an absolute number of bits per second. When you apply the policer (as an interface policer or as a firewall filter policer) to a logical interface at the protocol family level, the effective bandwidth limit is calculated based on either the physical interface media rate or the logical interface configured shaping rate.

Logical Bandwidth Policer

A logical bandwidth policer is a bandwidth policer for which the effective bandwidth limit is calculated based on the logical interface configured shaping rate. You can apply the policer as a firewall filter policer only, and the firewall filter must be configured as an interface-specific filter. When you apply an interface-specific filter to multiple logical interfaces on supported routing platforms, any **count** or **policer** actions act on the traffic stream entering or exiting each individual interface, regardless of the sum of traffic on the multiple interfaces.

Three-Color Policers

The Junos OS supports two types of three-color policers: single-rate and two-rate. The main difference between a single-rate and a two-rate policer is that the single-rate policer allows bursts of traffic for short periods, while the two-rate policer allows more sustained bursts of traffic. Single-rate policing is implemented using a single token-bucket model, so that periods of relatively low traffic must occur between traffic bursts to allow the token bucket to refill. Two-rate policing is implemented using a dual token-bucket model, which allows bursts of traffic for longer periods.

Single-Rate Three-Color Policers

The single-rate three-color type of policer is defined in RFC 2697, *A Single Rate Three Color Marker*. You use this type of policer to rate-limit a traffic flow to a single rate and three traffic categories (green, yellow, and red). A single-rate three-color policer defines a *committed* bandwidth limit and burst-size limit plus an excess burst-size limit. Traffic that conforms to the committed traffic limits is categorized as green (conforming). Traffic that conforms to the bandwidth limit while allowing bursts of traffic as controlled by the excess burst-size limit is categorized as yellow. All other traffic is categorized as red.

A single-rate three-color policer is most useful when a service is structured according to packet length, not peak arrival rate.

Two-Rate Three-Color Policers

The two-rate three-color type of policer is defined in RFC 2698, *A Two Rate Three Color Marker*. You use this type of policer to rate-limit a traffic flow to two rates and three traffic categories (green, yellow, and red). A two-rate three-color policer defines a *committed*

bandwidth limit and burst-size limit plus a *peak* bandwidth limit and burst-size limit. Traffic that conforms to the committed traffic limits is categorized as green (conforming). Traffic that exceeds the committed traffic limits but remains below the peak traffic limits is categorized as yellow. Traffic that exceeds the peak traffic limits is categorized as red.

A two-rate three-color policer is most useful when a service is structured according to arrival rates and not necessarily packet length.

Hierarchical Policers

You can use a hierarchical policer to rate-limit ingress Layer 2 traffic at a logical interface and apply different policing actions based on whether the packets are classified for expedited forwarding (EF) or for a lower priority output queue. This feature is supported on SONET interfaces hosted on M40e, M120, and M320 edge routers with incoming Flexible PIC Concentrators (FPCs) as SFPC and outgoing FPCs as FFPC, and on T320, T640, and T1600 core routers with Enhanced Intelligent Queuing (IQE) PICs.

Two-Color and Three-Color Policer Options

Both two-color and three-color policers can be configured with the following options:

- [Logical Interface \(Aggregate\) Policers on page 9](#)
- [Physical Interface Policers on page 10](#)
- [Policers Applied to Layer 2 Traffic on page 10](#)
- [Multifield Classification on page 10](#)

Logical Interface (Aggregate) Policers

A logical interface policer can be a two-color policer, not a three-color policer. When you apply a logical interface policer to multiple protocol families on the same logical interface, multiple instances of the policer are created, meaning that traffic for each protocol family is policed separately. You apply a logical interface policer directly to a logical interface configuration (and not by referencing the policer in a stateless firewall filter and then applying the filter to the logical interface).

- You can apply the policer at the interface logical unit level to rate-limit all traffic types, regardless of the protocol family.

When applied in this manner, the logical interface policer will be used by all traffic types (inet, inet6, etc.) and across all layers (layer 2, layer 3) no matter where the policer is attached on the logical interface.

- You can also apply the policer at the logical interface protocol family level, to rate-limit traffic for a specific protocol family.

You can apply a logical interface policer to unicast traffic only. For information about configuring a stateless firewall filter for flooded traffic, see “Applying Filters to Forwarding Tables” in the “Traffic Sampling, Forwarding, and Monitoring” section of the Routing Policy Configuration Guide.

Physical Interface Policers

A physical interface policer can be a two-color or three-color policer. When you apply physical interface policer, to different protocol families on the same logical interface, the protocol families share the same policer instance. This means that rate limiting is performed aggregately for the protocol families for which the policer is applied. This feature enables you to use a single policer instance to perform aggregate policing for different protocol families on the same physical interface. If you want a policer instance to be associated with a protocol family, the corresponding physical interface filter needs to be applied to that protocol family. The policer is not automatically applied to all protocol families configured on the physical interface.

In contrast, with logical interface policers there are multiple separate policer instances.

Policers Applied to Layer 2 Traffic

In addition to hierarchical policing, you can also apply single-rate two-color policers and three-color policers (both single-rate and two-rate) to Layer 2 input or output traffic. You must configure the two-color or three-color policer as a logical interface policer and reference the policer in the interface configuration at the logical unit level, and not at the protocol level. You cannot apply a two-color or three-color policer to Layer 2 traffic as a stateless firewall filter action.

Multifield Classification

Like behavior aggregate (BA) classification, which is sometimes referred to as class-of-service (CoS) value traffic classification, multifield classification is a method of classifying incoming traffic by associating each packet with a forwarding class, a packet loss priority level, or both. The CoS scheduling configuration assigns packets to output queues based on forwarding class. The CoS random early detection (RED) process uses the drop probability configuration, output queue fullness percentage, and packet loss priority to drop packets as needed to control congestion at the output stage.

BA classification and multifield classification use different fields of a packet to perform traffic classification. BA classification is based on a *CoS value* in the IP packet header. Multifield classification can be based on *multiple fields* in the IP packet header, including CoS values. Multifield classification is used instead of BA classification when you need to classify packets based on information in the packet other than the CoS values only. Multifield classification is configured using a stateless firewall filter term that matches on any packet header fields and associates matched packets with a forwarding class, a loss priority, or both. The forwarding class or loss priority can be set by a firewall filter action or by a policer referenced as a firewall filter action.

Related Documentation

- [Traffic Policing Overview on page 3](#)
- [Order of Policer and Firewall Filter Operations on page 11](#)
- [Two-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 15](#)
- [Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19](#)
- [Hierarchical Policer Configuration Overview on page 22](#)

- [Two-Color Policing at Layer 2 Overview on page 162](#)
- [Three-Color Policing at Layer 2 Overview on page 164](#)

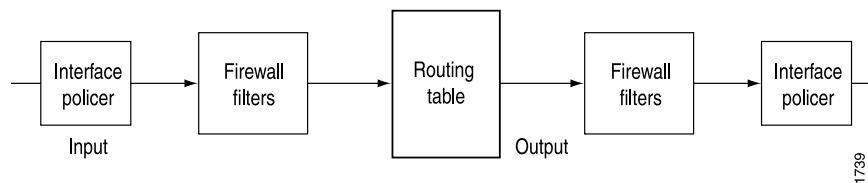
Order of Policer and Firewall Filter Operations

You can apply both a traffic policer and a stateless firewall filter (with or without policing actions) to a single logical interface at the same time. In this case, the order of precedence of operations is such that policers applied directly to the logical interface are evaluated before input filters but after output filters.

- If an input firewall filter is configured on the same logical interface as a policer, the policer is executed first.
- If an output firewall filter is configured on the same logical interface as a policer, the firewall filter is executed first.

[Figure 2 on page 11](#) illustrates the order of policer and firewall filter processing at the same interface.

Figure 2: Incoming and Outgoing Policers and Firewall Filters



Related Documentation

- [Two-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 15](#)
- [Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19](#)
- [Hierarchical Policer Configuration Overview on page 22](#)

Understanding the Frame Length for Policing Packets

[Table 3 on page 11](#) describes the packet lengths that are considered when you use a traffic policer.

Table 3: Packet Lengths Considered for Traffic Policers

Protocol	Policing Packet Lengths
IPv4	L3 frame including header
IPv6	L3 frame including header
VPLS	L2 frame including header + FCS
Bridge	L2 frame including header + FCS

Table 3: Packet Lengths Considered for Traffic Policers (*continued*)

Protocol	Policing Packet Lengths
CCC	L2 frame including header + FCS

Related Documentation

- [Policer Overhead to Account for Rate Shaping in the Traffic Manager on page 108](#)

CHAPTER 2

Introduction to Configuring Policers

- [Statement Hierarchy for Configuring Policers on page 13](#)
- [Two-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 15](#)
- [Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19](#)
- [Hierarchical Policer Configuration Overview on page 22](#)
- [Guidelines for Applying Traffic Policers on page 24](#)

Statement Hierarchy for Configuring Policers

```
firewall {
  family (any | bridge | ccc | inet | inet6 | mpls | vpls) {
    filter filter-name {
      ... protocol-family-specific-firewall-filter-configuration ...
      prefix-action name {
        count;
        destination-prefix-length prefix-length;
        policer policer-name;
        source-prefix-length prefix-length;
        subnet-prefix-length prefix-length;
      }
    }
  }
  filter filter-name {
    accounting-profile [ profile-names ];
    interface-specific;
    physical-interface-filter;
    term term-name {
      filter filter-name;
      from {
        ... ipv4-firewall-filter-match-conditions ...
      }
      then {
        ... ipv4-firewall-filter-terminating-actions ...
        ... ipv4-firewall-filter-nonterminating-actions ...
        next term;
      }
    }
  }
  hierarchical-policer policer-name {
    aggregate {
```

```
    if-exceeding {
        bandwidth-limit-limit bps;
        burst-size-limit bytes;
    }
    then {
        discard;
        forwarding-class class-name;
        loss-priority (high | low | medium-high | medium-low);
    }
}
premium {
    if-exceeding {
        bandwidth-limit bps;
        burst-size-limit bytes;
    }
    then {
        discard;
    }
}
}
interface-set interface-set-name {
    interface-name;
}
load-balance-group group-name {
    next-hop-group [ group-names ];
}
policer policer-name {
    filter-specific;
    if-exceeding {
        (bandwidth-limit bps | bandwidth-percent percentage);
        burst-size-limit bytes;
    }
    logical-bandwidth-policer;
    logical-interface-policer;
    physical-interface-policer;
    then {
        discard;
        forwarding-class class-name;
        loss-priority (high | low | medium-high | medium-low);
    }
}
three-color-policer policer-name {
    action {
        loss-priority high then discard;
    }
    logical-interface-policer;
    physical-interface-policer;
    single-rate {
        (color-aware | color-blind);
        committed-burst-size bytes;
        committed-information-rate bps;
        excess-burst-size bytes;
    }
    two-rate {
        (color-aware | color-blind);
        committed-burst-size bytes;
```



```
        committed-information-rate bps;  
        peak-burst-size bytes;  
        peak-information-rate bps;  
    }  
}  
}
```

- Related Documentation**
- [Two-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 15](#)
 - [Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19](#)
 - [Hierarchical Policer Configuration Overview on page 22](#)
 - [Guidelines for Applying Traffic Policers on page 24](#)

Two-Color Policer Configuration Overview

Table 4 on page 15 describes the hierarchy levels at which you can configure and apply single-rate two-color policers to Layer 3 traffic. For information about applying single-rate two-color policers to Layer 2 traffic, see “[Two-Color Policing at Layer 2 Overview](#)” on page 162.

Table 4: Two-Color Policer Configuration and Application Overview

Policer Configuration	Layer 3 Application	Key Points
Single-Rate Two-Color Policer <i>Defines traffic rate limiting that you can apply to Layer 3 protocol-specific traffic at a logical interface. Can be applied as an interface policer or as a firewall filter policer.</i>		
Basic policer configuration: [edit firewall] policer <i>policer-name</i> { if-exceeding { bandwidth-limit <i>bps</i> ; burst-size-limit <i>bytes</i> ; } then { discard; forwarding-class <i>class-name</i> ; loss-priority <i>supported-value</i> ; } }	Method A—Apply as an interface policer at the protocol family level: [edit interfaces] <i>interface-name</i> { unit <i>unit-number</i> { family <i>family-name</i> { policer { input <i>policer-name</i> ; output <i>policer-name</i> ; } } } } Method B—Apply as a firewall filter policer at the protocol family level: [edit firewall] family <i>family-name</i> { filter <i>filter-name</i> { interface-specific; # (*) from { ... <i>match-conditions</i> ... } then {	Policer configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Use bandwidth-limit <i>bps</i> to specify an absolute value. Firewall filter configuration (*) <ul style="list-style-type: none">• If applying to multiple interfaces, include the interface-specific statement to create unique policers and counters for each interface. Interface policer verification: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Use the show interfaces (detail extensive) operational mode command.• Use the show policer operational mode command. Firewall filter policer verification: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Use the show interfaces (detail extensive) operational mode command.

Table 4: Two-Color Policer Configuration and Application Overview (*continued*)

Policer Configuration	Layer 3 Application	Key Points
	<pre> policer <i>policer-name</i>; } } } [edit interfaces] <i>interface-name</i> { unit <i>unit-number</i> { family <i>family-name</i> { filter { input <i>filter-name</i>; output <i>filter-name</i>; } ... <i>protocol-configuration</i> ... } } } </pre>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use the show firewall filter <i>filter-name</i> operational mode command.

Table 4: Two-Color Policer Configuration and Application Overview (*continued*)

Policy Configuration	Layer 3 Application	Key Points
Bandwidth Policer <i>Defines traffic rate limiting that you can apply to Layer 3 protocol-specific traffic at a logical interface, but the bandwidth limit is specified as a percentage value. Bandwidth can be based on physical interface line rate (the default) or the logical interface shaping rate. Can be applied as an interface policer or as a firewall filter policer where the filter is either interface-specific or a physical interface filter.</i>		
Bandwidth policer configuration: <pre>[edit firewall] policer <i>policer-name</i> { logical-bandwidth-policer; if-exceeding { bandwidth-percent (1..100); burst-size-limit <i>bytes</i>; } then { discard; forwarding-class <i>class-name</i>; loss-priority <i>supported-value</i>; } }</pre>	Method A—Apply as an interface policer at the protocol family level: <pre>[edit interfaces] interface-name { unit <i>unit-number</i> { family <i>family-name</i> { policer { input <i>policer-name</i>; output <i>policer-name</i>; } } } }</pre> Method B—Apply as a firewall filter policer at the protocol family level: <pre>[edit firewall] family <i>family-name</i> { filter <i>filter-name</i> { interface-specific; from { ... <i>match-conditions</i> ... } then { policer <i>policer-name</i>; } } }</pre> <pre>[edit interfaces] interface-name { unit <i>unit-number</i> { family <i>family-name</i> { filter { input <i>filter-name</i>; output <i>filter-name</i>; } ... <i>protocol-configuration</i> ... } } }</pre>	Policer configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use the bandwidth-percent <i>percentage</i> statement instead of the bandwidth-limit <i>bps</i> statement. By default, bandwidth policing rate-limits traffic based on a percentage of the physical interface media rate. To rate-limit traffic based on a percentage of the logical interface configured shaping rate, also include the logical-bandwidth-policer statement. Firewall filter configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage bandwidth policers can only be referenced by filters configured with the interface-specific statement. Interface policer verification: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use the show interfaces (detail extensive) operational mode command. Use the show policer operational mode command. Firewall filter policer verification: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use the show interfaces (detail extensive) operational mode command. Use the show firewall filter <i>filter-name</i> operational mode command.

Table 4: Two-Color Policer Configuration and Application Overview (*continued*)

Policy Configuration	Layer 3 Application	Key Points
Logical Interface (Aggregate) Policer <i>Defines traffic rate limiting that you can apply to multiple protocol families on the same logical interface without creating multiple instances of the policer. Can be applied directly to a logical interface configuration only.</i>		
Logical interface policer configuration: <pre>[edit firewall] policer <i>policer-name</i> { logical-interface-policer; if-exceeding { bandwidth-limit <i>bps</i>; burst-size-limit <i>bytes</i>; } then { discard; forwarding-class <i>class-name</i>; loss-priority <i>supported-value</i>; } }</pre>	Apply as an interface policer only: <pre>[edit interfaces] interface-name { unit <i>unit-number</i> { policer { # All protocols input <i>policer-name</i>; output <i>policer-name</i>; } } family <i>family-name</i> { policer { # One protocol input <i>policer-name</i>; output <i>policer-name</i>; } } }</pre>	Policer configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Include the logical-interface-policer statement. Two options for interface policer application: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To rate-limit all traffic types, regardless of the protocol family, apply the logical interface policer at the logical unit level. • To rate-limit traffic of a specific protocol family, apply the logical interface policer at the protocol family level. Interface policer verification: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use the show interfaces (detail extensive) operational mode command. • Use the show policer operational mode command.

Table 4: Two-Color Policer Configuration and Application Overview (*continued*)

Policy Configuration	Layer 3 Application	Key Points
Physical Interface Policer Defines traffic rate limiting that applies to all logical interfaces and protocol families configured on a physical interface, even if the interfaces belong to different routing instances. Can be applied as a firewall filter policer referenced from a physical interface filter only.		
Physical interface policer configuration: <pre>[edit firewall] policer <i>policer-name</i> { physical-interface-policer; if-exceeding { bandwidth-limit <i>bps</i>; burst-size-limit <i>bytes</i>; } then { discard; forwarding-class <i>class-name</i>; loss-priority <i>supported-value</i>; } }</pre>	Apply as a firewall filter policer referenced from a physical interface filter that you apply at the protocol family level: <pre>[edit firewall] family <i>family-name</i> { filter <i>filter-name</i> { physical-interface-filter; from { ... <i>match-conditions</i> ... } then { policer <i>policer-name</i>; } } }</pre> <pre>[edit interfaces] interface-name { unit <i>number</i> { family <i>family-name</i> { filter { input <i>filter-name</i>; output <i>filter-name</i>; } ... <i>protocol-configuration</i> ... } } }</pre>	Policer configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Include the physical-interface-policer statement. Firewall filter configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Include the physical-interface-filter statement. Application: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Apply the filter to the input or output of a logical interface at the protocol family level. Firewall filter policer verification: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use the show interfaces (detail extensive) operational mode command. • Use the show firewall filter <i>filter-name</i> operational mode command.

Related Documentation

- [Basic Single-Rate Two-Color Policers on page 45](#)
- [Bandwidth Policers on page 62](#)
- [Filter-Specific Counters and Policers on page 70](#)
- [Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing Actions on page 77](#)
- [Multifield Classification on page 93](#)
- [Policer Overhead to Account for Rate Shaping in the Traffic Manager on page 108](#)
- [Two-Color and Three-Color Physical Interface Policers on page 145](#)

Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview

Table 5 on page 20 describes the hierarchy levels at which you can configure and apply single-rate tricolor-marking (single-rate TCM) policers and two-rate tricolor-marking

(two-rate TCM) policers to Layer 3 traffic. For information about applying three-color policers to Layer 2 traffic, see [“Three-Color Policing at Layer 2 Overview”](#) on page 164.

Table 5: Three-Color Policer Configuration and Application Overview

Policer Configuration	Layer 3 Application	Key Points
Single-Rate Three-Color Policer Defines traffic rate limiting that you can apply to Layer 3 protocol-specific traffic at a logical interface. Can be applied as a firewall filter policer only. Provides moderate allowances for short periods of traffic that exceed the committed burst size.		
Basic single-rate TCM policer configuration: <pre>[edit firewall] three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i> { single-rate { (color-aware color-blind); committed-information-rate <i>bps</i>; committed-burst-size <i>bytes</i>; excess-burst-size <i>bytes</i>; } action { loss-priority high then discard; } }</pre>	Reference the policer from a firewall filter, and apply the filter to a protocol family on a logical interface: <pre>[edit firewall] family <i>family-name</i> { filter <i>filter-name</i> { term <i>term-name</i> { from { ... <i>match-conditions</i> ... } then { three-color-policer { single-rate <i>policer-name</i>; } } } } }</pre> Apply the filter to a logical interface at the protocol family level: <pre>[edit interfaces] interface <i>name</i> { unit <i>unit-number</i> { family <i>family-name</i> { filter { input <i>filter-name</i>; output <i>filter-name</i>; } } } }</pre>	Policer configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Include the single-rate (color-aware color-blind) statement. Firewall filter configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Include the three-color-policer single-rate <i>policer-name</i> action. Applying the firewall filter to the logical interface: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Include the filter (input output) <i>filter-name</i> statement.

Table 5: Three-Color Policer Configuration and Application Overview (*continued*)

Policer Configuration	Layer 3 Application	Key Points
Single-Rate Three-Color Physical Interface Policer Defines traffic rate limiting that applies to all logical interfaces and protocol families configured on a physical interface, even if the interfaces belong to different routing instances. Can be applied as a firewall filter policer only.		
Physical interface single-rate TCM policer: <pre>[edit firewall] three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i> { physical-interface-policer; single-rate { (color-aware color-blind); committed-information-rate <i>bps</i>; committed-burst-size <i>bytes</i>; excess-burst-size <i>bytes</i>; } action { loss-priority high then discard; } }</pre>	Reference the policer from a physical interface filter only, and apply the filter to a protocol family on a logical interface: <pre>[edit firewall] family <i>family-name</i> { filter <i>filter-name</i> { physical-interface-filter term <i>term-name</i> { from { ... <i>match-conditions</i> ... } then { three-color-policer { single-rate <i>policer-name</i>; } } } } }</pre> <pre>[edit interfaces] interface-name { unit <i>number</i> { family <i>family-name</i> { filter { input <i>filter-name</i>; output <i>filter-name</i>; } } } }</pre>	Policer configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Include the physical-interface-policer statement. Firewall filter configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Include the physical-interface-filter statement. Application: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Include the filter (input output) <i>filter-name</i> statement. Verification <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To verify, use the show firewall filter <i>filter-name</i> operational mode command.

Table 5: Three-Color Policer Configuration and Application Overview (*continued*)

Policy Configuration	Layer 3 Application	Key Points
Basic Two-Rate Three-Color Policer Defines traffic rate limiting that you can apply to Layer 3 protocol-specific traffic at a logical interface. Can be applied as a firewall filter policer only. Provides moderate allowances for sustained periods of traffic that exceed the committed bandwidth limit or burst size.		
Basic two-rate TCM policer configuration: <pre>[edit firewall] three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i> { two-rate { (color-aware color-blind); committed-information-rate <i>bps</i>; committed-burst-size <i>bytes</i>; peak-information-rate <i>bps</i>; peak-burst-size <i>bytes</i>; } action { loss-priority high then discard; } }</pre>	Reference the policer from a firewall filter, and apply the filter to a protocol family on a logical interface: <pre>[edit firewall] family <i>family-name</i> { filter <i>filter-name</i> { term <i>term-name</i> { from { ... <i>match-conditions</i> ... } then { three-color-policer { two-rate <i>policer-name</i>; } } } } } [edit interfaces] interface <i>interface-name</i> { unit <i>unit-number</i> { family <i>family-name</i> { filter { input <i>filter-name</i>; output <i>filter-name</i>; } } } }</pre>	Policer configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Include the two-rate (color-aware color-blind) statement. Firewall filter configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Include the three-color-policer two-rate <i>policer-name</i> action. Applying the firewall filter to the logical interface: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Include the filter (input output) <i>filter-name</i> statement.

- Related Documentation**
- [Three-Color Policer Configuration Guidelines on page 117](#)
 - [Basic Single-Rate Three-Color Policers on page 120](#)
 - [Basic Two-Rate Three-Color Policers on page 126](#)
 - [Two-Color and Three-Color Logical Interface Policers on page 133](#)
 - [Two-Color and Three-Color Physical Interface Policers on page 145](#)

Hierarchical Policer Configuration Overview

Table 6 on page 23 describes the hierarchy levels at which you can configure and apply hierarchical policers.

Table 6: Hierarchical Policer Configuration and Application Summary

Policer Configuration	Layer 2 Application	Key Points
Hierarchical Policer Hierarchically rate-limits Layer 2 ingress traffic for all protocol families. Cannot be applied to egress traffic, Layer 3 traffic, or at a specific protocol level of the interface hierarchy.		
Supported on the following interfaces:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SONET interfaces hosted on M40e, M120, and M320 edge routers with incoming FPCs as SFPC and outgoing FPCs as FFPC. • SONET interfaces hosted on T320, T640, and T1600 core routers with Enhanced Intelligent Queuing (IQE) PICs. • Ethernet interfaces on Gigabit Ethernet Intelligent Queuing 2 (IQ2) and Ethernet Enhanced IQ2 (IQ2E) PICs. • Interfaces on DPCs in MX Series routers. 		
Aggregate and premium policing components of a hierarchical policer:	Option A—Apply directly to Layer 2 input traffic on a physical interface:	Hierarchically rate-limit Layer 2 ingress traffic for all protocol families and logical interfaces configured on a physical interface.
<pre>[edit firewall] hierarchical-policer <i>policer-name</i> { aggregate { if-exceeding { bandwidth-limit <i>bps</i>; burst-size-limit <i>bytes</i>; } then { discard; forwarding-class <i>class-name</i>; loss-priority <i>supported-value</i>; } } premium { if-exceeding { bandwidth-limit <i>bps</i>; burst-size-limit <i>bytes</i>; } then { discard; } } }</pre>	<pre>[edit interfaces] interface-name { layer2-policer { input-hierarchical-policer <i>policer-name</i>; } }</pre>	Include the layer2-policer configuration statement at the [edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i>] hierarchy level. NOTE: If you apply a hierarchical policer at a physical interface, you cannot also apply a hierarchical policer to any of the member logical interfaces.
	Option B—Apply directly to Layer 2 input traffic on a logical interface.	Hierarchically rate-limit Layer 2 ingress traffic for all protocol families configured on a specific logical interface.
	<pre>[edit interfaces] interface-name { unit <i>unit-number</i> { layer2-policer { input-hierarchical-policer <i>policer-name</i>; } } }</pre>	Include the layer2-policer configuration statement at the [edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>unit-number</i>] hierarchy level. NOTE: You must configure at least one protocol family for the logical interface.

Related Documentation • [Hierarchical Policers on page 155](#)

Guidelines for Applying Traffic Policers

The following general guidelines pertain to applying traffic policers:

- Only one type of policer can be applied to the input or output of the same physical or logical interface. For example, you are not allowed to apply a policer and a hierarchical policer in the same direction at the same logical interface.
- Chaining of policers—that is, applying policers to both a port and the logical interfaces of that port—is not allowed.
- A maximum of 64 policers is supported per physical or logical interface, provided no behavior aggregate (BA) classification—traffic classification based on CoS values in the packet headers—is applied to the logical interface.
- The policer should be independent of BA classification. Without BA classification, all traffic on an interface is treated either as expedited forwarding (EF) or non-EF, based on the configuration. With BA classification, a physical or logical interface can support up to 64 policers. The interface might be a physical interface or logical interface.
- With BA classification, the miscellaneous traffic (the traffic *not* matching any of the BA classification DSCP/EXP bits) is policed as non-EF traffic. No separate policers are installed for this traffic.
- Policers can be applied to unicast packets only. For information about configuring a filter for flooded traffic, see “Applying Filters to Forwarding Tables” in the “Traffic Sampling, Forwarding, and Monitoring” section of the Routing Policy Configuration Guide.

**Related
Documentation**

- [Statement Hierarchy for Configuring Policers on page 13](#)
- [Two-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 15](#)
- [Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19](#)
- [Hierarchical Policer Configuration Overview on page 22](#)

CHAPTER 3

Policer Rate Limits and Actions

- [Policer Bandwidth and Burst-Size Limits on page 25](#)
- [Policer Color-Marking and Actions on page 26](#)
- [Single Token Bucket Algorithm on page 28](#)
- [Dual Token Bucket Algorithms on page 30](#)

Policer Bandwidth and Burst-Size Limits

[Table 7 on page 25](#) lists each of the Junos OS policer types supported. For each policer type, the table summarizes the bandwidth limits and burst-size limits used to rate-limit traffic.

Table 7: Policer Bandwidth Limits and Burst-Size Limits

Policer Type	Bandwidth Limits	Burst-Size Limits
Single-Rate Two-Color Policer		
Defines a single rate limit: a bandwidth limit and an allowed burst size for conforming traffic.	bandwidth-limit <i>bps</i>; M, MX, and T Series routers: 8000..500000000000	burst-size-limit <i>bytes</i>; M, MX, and T Series routers: 1500..100000000000
For a single-rate two-color policer only, you can specify the bandwidth limit as a percentage value from 1 through 100 instead of as an absolute number of bits per second. The effective bandwidth limit is calculated as a percentage of either the physical interface media rate or the logical interface configured shaping rate.	bandwidth-percent 1..100 percent	
Single-Rate Three-Color Policer		
Defines a single rate limit: a bandwidth limit and an allowed burst size for conforming traffic.	committed-information-rate <i>bps</i>; M, MX, and T Series routers: 1500..100000000000	committed-burst-size <i>bytes</i>; M, MX, and T Series routers: 1500..100000000000
Also defines a second, larger burst size. This second burst size is used to differentiate between two categories of nonconforming traffic (yellow or red).		excess-burst-size <i>bytes</i>; M, MX, and T Series routers: 1500..100000000000

Table 7: Policer Bandwidth Limits and Burst-Size Limits (*continued*)

Policer Type	Bandwidth Limits	Burst-Size Limits
Two-Rate Three-Color Policer		
Defines a committed rate limit: a bandwidth limit and an allowed burst size for conforming traffic.	committed-information-rate <i>bps</i> ; M, MX, and T Series routers:	committed-burst-size <i>bytes</i> ; M, MX, and T Series routers:
Also defines a peak rate limit: a second, larger burst size and a second, higher bandwidth limit. These additional rate-limit components are used to differentiate between two categories of nonconforming traffic (yellow or red).	1500..1000000000000 peak-information-rate <i>bps</i> ; M, MX, and T Series routers: 1500..1000000000000	1500..1000000000000 peak-burst-size <i>bytes</i> ; M, MX, and T Series routers: 1500..1000000000000
Hierarchical Policer		
Defines two policers, each with a bandwidth limit and an allowed burst size for conforming traffic. Different policing actions are applied based on whether the packets are classified for expedited forwarding (EF) or for a lower priority.	bandwidth-limit <i>bps</i> ; M40e, M120, and M320 (with FFPC and SFPC) edge routers and T320, T640, and T1600 core routers with Enhanced Intelligent Queuing (IQE) PICs:	burst-size-limit <i>bytes</i> ; M40e, M120, and M320 (with FFPC and SFPC) edge routers and T320, T640, and T1600 core routers with Enhanced Intelligent Queuing (IQE) PICs:
Rate-limits ingress Layer 2 traffic at a SONET physical or logical interface hosted on supported routing platforms only.	32000..500000000000	1500..2147450880

- Related Documentation**
- [Policer Color-Marking and Actions on page 26](#)
 - [Determining Proper Burst Size for Traffic Policers on page 39](#)

Policer Color-Marking and Actions

Table 8 on page 26 lists each of the Junos OS policer types supported. For each policer type, the table summarizes the color-marking criteria used to categorize a traffic flow and, for each color, the actions taken on packets in that type of traffic flow.

Table 8: Implicit and Configurable Policer Actions Based on Color Marking

Policer Rate Limits and Color Marking	Implicit Action	Configurable Actions
Single-Rate Two-Color Policer		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bandwidth limit • Burst size 		

Table 8: Implicit and Configurable Policer Actions Based on Color Marking (*continued*)

Policer Rate Limits and Color Marking	Implicit Action	Configurable Actions
Green Conforms to rate and burst size limits	Set PLP to low	–
Red Exceeds rate and burst size limits	–	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Discard the packet. Assign to a forwarding class. Set PLP to low or high. On some platforms, you can also set the PLP to medium-low or medium-high.
Single-Rate Three-Color Policer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Committed information rate (CIR) Committed burst size (CBS) Excess burst size (EBS) 		
Green Conforms to the CIR and CBS	Set PLP to low	–
Yellow Exceeds the CIR and CBS but conforms to the EBS	Set PLP to medium-high	–
Red Exceeds the EBS	Set PLP to high	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Discard the packet.
Two-Rate Three-Color Policer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Committed information rate (CIR) Committed burst size (CBS) Peak information rate (PIR) Peak burst size (PBS) 		
Green Conforms to the CIR and CBS	Set PLP to low	–
Yellow Exceeds the CIR and CBS, but conforms to the PIR	Set PLP to medium-high	–
Red Exceeds the PIR and PBS	Set PLP to high	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Discard the packet.
Hierarchical Policer		
Aggregate policer		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bandwidth limit Burst size 		

Table 8: Implicit and Configurable Policer Actions Based on Color Marking (*continued*)

Policer Rate Limits and Color Marking	Implicit Action	Configurable Actions
Green Conforms to rate limits	Set PLP to low	–
Red Exceeds rate limits	–	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Discard the packet. Assign to a forwarding class. Set PLP to low or high. On some platforms, you can also set the PLP to medium-low or medium-high.
Premium policer		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bandwidth limit Burst size 		
Green Conforms to rate limits	Set PLP to low	–
Red Exceeds rate limits	–	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Discard the packet.
Related Documentation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Policer Bandwidth and Burst-Size Limits on page 25 Determining Proper Burst Size for Traffic Policers on page 39 		

Single Token Bucket Algorithm

This topic covers the following information:

- [Token Bucket Concepts on page 28](#)
- [Single Token Bucket Algorithm on page 29](#)
- [Conformance Measurement for Two-Color Marking on page 29](#)

Token Bucket Concepts

When you apply traffic policing to the input or output traffic at an interface, the rate limits and actions specified in the policer configuration are used to enforce a limit on the average throughput rate at the interface while also allowing bursts of traffic up to a maximum number of bytes based on the overall traffic load. Junos OS policers measure traffic-flow conformance to a policing rate limit by using a *token bucket algorithm*:

- The *bucket* represents a rate-limiting function of the policer on the interface input or output traffic.
- Each *token* in the bucket represents a “credit” for some number of *bits*, and tokens in the bucket are “cashed in” for the ability to receive or transmit traffic that conforms to a rate limit configured for the policer.

- The *token arrival rate* is the fixed *bits-per-second* rate at which tokens are added to the token bucket, but only up to the specified depth of the bucket.
- The *token bucket depth* defines the capacity of the bucket in *bytes*.

An algorithm based on a single token bucket allows burst of traffic for short periods, whereas an algorithm based dual token buckets allows more sustained bursts of traffic.

Single Token Bucket Algorithm

A single-rate two-color policer limits traffic throughput at an interface based on how the traffic conforms to rate-limit values specified in the policer configuration. Similarly, a hierarchical policer limits traffic throughput at an interface based on how aggregate and premium traffic subflows conform to aggregate and premium rate-limit values specified in the policer configuration. For both two-color policer types, packets in a conforming traffic flow are categorized as *green*, and packets in a non-conforming traffic flow are categorized as *red*.

The single token bucket algorithm measures traffic-flow conformance to a two-color policer rate limit as follows:

- The token arrival rate represents the single *bandwidth limit* configured for the policer. You can specify the bandwidth limit as an absolute number of bits per second by including the **bandwidth-limit *bps*** statement. Alternatively, for single-rate two-color policers only, you can use the **bandwidth-percent *percentage*** statement to specify the bandwidth limit as a percentage of either the physical interface port speed or the configured logical interface shaping rate.
- The token bucket depth represents the single *burst size* configured for the policer. You specify the burst size by including the **burst-size-limit *bytes*** statement.
- If the bucket is filled to capacity, arriving tokens “overflow” the bucket and are lost.

When the bucket contains insufficient tokens for receiving or transmitting the traffic at the interface, packets might be dropped or else re-marked with a lower forwarding class, a higher packet loss priority (PLP) level, or both.

Conformance Measurement for Two-Color Marking

In two-color-marking policing, a traffic flow whose average arrival or departure rate does not exceed the token arrival rate (bandwidth limit) is considered *conforming traffic*. Packets in a conforming traffic flow (categorized as green traffic) are implicitly marked with a packet loss priority (PLP) level of **low** and then passed through the interface.

For a traffic flow whose average arrival or departure rate exceeds the token arrival rate, conformance to a two-color policer rate limit depends on the tokens in the bucket. If sufficient tokens remain in the bucket, the flow is considered conforming traffic. If the bucket does not contain sufficient tokens, the flow is considered *non-conforming traffic*. Packets in a non-conforming traffic flow (categorized as red traffic) are handled according to policing actions. Depending on the configuration of the two-color policer, packets might be implicitly discarded; or the packets might be re-marked with a specified forwarding class, a specified PLP, or both, and then passed through the interface.



NOTE: The number of tokens remaining in the bucket at any given time is a function of the token bucket depth and the overall traffic load.

The token bucket is initially filled to capacity, and so the policer allows an initial traffic burst (back-to-back traffic at average rates that exceed the token arrival rate) up to the size of the token bucket depth.

During periods of relatively low traffic (traffic that arrives at or departs from the interface at average rates below the token arrival rate), unused tokens accumulate in the bucket, but only up to the configured token bucket depth.

**Related
Documentation**

- [Two-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 15](#)
- [Hierarchical Policer Configuration Overview on page 22](#)
- [Policer Color-Marking and Actions on page 26](#)
- [bandwidth-limit \(Hierarchical Policer\) on page 175](#)
- [bandwidth-limit \(Policer\) on page 176](#)
- [bandwidth-percent on page 178](#)
- [burst-size-limit \(Hierarchical Policer\) on page 180](#)
- [burst-size-limit \(Policer\) on page 181](#)

Dual Token Bucket Algorithms

This topic covers the following information:

- [Token Bucket Concepts on page 30](#)
- [Guaranteed Bandwidth for Three-Color Marking on page 31](#)
- [Nonconformance Measurement for Single-Rate Three-Color Marking on page 31](#)
- [Nonconformance Measurement for Two-Rate Three-Color Marking on page 31](#)

Token Bucket Concepts

When you apply traffic policing to the input or output traffic at an interface, the rate limits and actions specified in the policer configuration are used to enforce a limit on the average throughput rate at the interface while also allowing bursts of traffic up to a maximum number of bytes based on the overall traffic load. Junos OS policers measure traffic-flow conformance to a policing rate limit by using a *token bucket algorithm*:

- The *bucket* represents a rate-limiting function of the policer on the interface input or output traffic.
- Each *token* in the bucket represents a “credit” for some number of *bits*, and tokens in the bucket are “cashed in” for the ability to receive or transmit traffic that conforms to a rate limit configured for the policer.

- The *token arrival rate* is the fixed *bits-per-second* rate at which tokens are added to the token bucket, but only up to the specified depth of the bucket.
- The *token bucket depth* defines the capacity of the bucket in *bytes*.

An algorithm based on a single token bucket allows burst of traffic for short periods, whereas an algorithm based dual token buckets allows more sustained bursts of traffic.

Guaranteed Bandwidth for Three-Color Marking

A committed information rate (CIR) defines the guaranteed bandwidth for traffic arriving at or departing from the interface under normal line conditions. A flow of traffic at an average rate that conforms to the CIR is categorized green, and packets in a green flow are implicitly marked with **low** packet loss priority (PLP) and then passed through the interface. During periods of relatively low traffic (traffic that arrives at or departs from the interface at average rates below the CIR), any unused bandwidth capacity accumulates in the first token bucket, but only up to a configured number of bytes. If any unused bandwidth capacity overflows the first bucket, the excess accumulates in a second token bucket.

The committed burst size (CBS) defines the maximum number of bytes for which unused amounts of the guaranteed bandwidth can be accumulated in the first token bucket. A burst of traffic at an average rate that exceeds the CIR is also categorized as green provided that sufficient unused bandwidth capacity is available in the first token bucket.

Nonconformance Measurement for Single-Rate Three-Color Marking

Single-rate three-color policer configurations specify a second burst size—the excess burst size (EBS)—that defines the maximum number of bytes for which the second token bucket can accumulate unused bandwidth that overflows from the first bucket.

A traffic flow is categorized yellow if its average rate exceeds the CIR and the available bandwidth capacity accumulated in the first bucket if sufficient unused bandwidth capacity is available in the second token bucket. Packets in a yellow flow are implicitly marked with **medium-high** PLP and then passed through the interface.

A traffic flow is categorized red its average rate exceeds the CIR and the available bandwidth capacity accumulated in the second bucket. Packets in a red flow are implicitly marked with **high** PLP and then either passed through the interface or optionally discarded.

Nonconformance Measurement for Two-Rate Three-Color Marking

Two-rate three-color policer configurations include a second rate limit—the peak-information-rate (PIR)—that you set to the expected average data rate for traffic arriving at or departing from the interface under peak conditions.

Two-rate three-color policer configurations also include a second burst size—the peak burst size (PBS)—that defines the maximum number of bytes for which the second token bucket can accumulate unused peak bandwidth capacity. During periods of relatively little peak traffic (traffic that arrives at or departs from the interface at average rates that exceed the PIR), any unused peak bandwidth capacity accumulates in the second token bucket, but only up to the maximum number of bytes specified by the PBS.

A traffic flow is categorized yellow if it exceeds the CIR and the available committed bandwidth capacity accumulated in the first token bucket but conforms to the PIR. Packets in a yellow flow are implicitly marked with **medium-high** PLP and then passed through the interface.

A traffic flow is categorized red if it exceeds the PIR and the available peak bandwidth capacity accumulated in the second token bucket. Packets in a red flow are implicitly marked with **high** PLP and then either passed through the interface or optionally discarded.

**Related
Documentation**

- [Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19](#)
- [Policer Color-Marking and Actions on page 26](#)
- [committed-burst-size on page 186](#)
- [committed-information-rate on page 188](#)
- [excess-burst-size on page 190](#)
- [peak-burst-size on page 207](#)
- [peak-information-rate on page 209](#)

CHAPTER 4

Policer Implementation on MX Series, M120, and M320 Routers

- [Policer Implementation Overview on page 33](#)
- [Understanding the Benefits of Policers and Token Bucket Algorithms on page 37](#)
- [Determining Proper Burst Size for Traffic Policers on page 39](#)

Policer Implementation Overview

Traffic policing enables you to control the maximum rate of traffic sent or received on an interface and also to partition network traffic into multiple priority levels, also known as classes of service. A policer defines a set of traffic rate limits and sets consequences for traffic that does not conform to the configured limits. Packets in a traffic flow that do not conform to traffic limits are either discarded or marked with a different forwarding class or packet loss priority (PLP) level.

You can apply a policer to inbound or outbound traffic. Policers applied to inbound traffic help to conserve resources by dropping traffic that does not need to be routed through a network. Policers applied to outbound traffic control the bandwidth used.

The Juniper Networks® Junos® operating system (Junos OS) supports three types of policers:

- *Single-rate two-color policer* — The most common policer. Single-rate means that there is only a single bandwidth and burst rate referenced in the policer. The two colors associated with this policer are red (nonconforming) and green (conforming).
- *Single-rate three-color policer* — Similar to the single-rate two-color policer with the addition of the color yellow. This type also introduces the *committed information rate* (CIR) and a *committed burst rate* (CBR).
- *Two-rate three-color policer* — Builds off of the single-rate three-color policer by adding a second rate tier. *Two-rate* means there is an upper bandwidth limit and associated burst size as well as a *peak information rate* (PIR) and a *peak burst rate* (PBS).



NOTE: The remainder of this topic covers the single-rate two-color policer. For more information about the other types of policers, see the *Junos OS Traffic Policers Configuration Guide*.

Junos OS policers use a *token bucket algorithm* to enforce a limit on an average transmit or receive rate of traffic at an interface while allowing bursts of traffic up to a maximum value based on the configured bandwidth limit and configured burst size. The token bucket algorithm offers more flexibility than a *leaky bucket algorithm* in that you can allow a specified traffic burst before starting to discard packets or apply a penalty such as packet output-queuing priority or packet-drop priority.

There are two types of token bucket algorithms that can be used, depending on the type of policer that is applied to network traffic. Single-rate two-color policers use the *single token bucket algorithm* to measure traffic flow conformance to a two-color policer rate limit. Single-rate three-color policers and two-rate three-color policers both use the *dual token bucket algorithm* to measure traffic flow conformance to a three-color policer rate. The main difference between these two token bucket algorithms is that the single token bucket algorithm allows bursts of traffic for short periods, whereas the dual token bucket algorithm allows more sustained bursts of traffic.



NOTE: The remainder of this topic discusses the single token bucket algorithm. For more information about the dual token bucket algorithm, see the *Junos OS Traffic Policers Configuration Guide*.

Following are the main components of the token bucket algorithm:

- The *bucket* represents a rate-limiting function of the policer on the interface input or output traffic.
- Each *token* in the bucket represents a “credit” for some number of *bits*, and tokens in the bucket are “cashed in” for the ability to receive or transmit traffic that conforms to a rate limit configured for the policer.
- The *token arrival rate* is a periodic allocation of tokens into the token bucket that is calculated from the configured bandwidth limit.
- The *token bucket depth* defines the capacity of the bucket in *bytes*. Tokens that are allocated after the bucket reaches capacity are not able to be stored and used.

In the token bucket model, the bucket represents the policing function. Tokens are added to the bucket at a fixed rate, but once the specified depth of the bucket is reached, tokens allocated after cannot be stored and used. Each token represents a “credit” for some number of bits, and the tokens in the bucket are “cashed in” for the ability to transmit or receive traffic at the interface. When sufficient tokens are present in the bucket, a traffic flow continues unrestricted.

- The rate at which tokens are added to the bucket represents the highest average transmit or receive rate in bits per second allowed for a given service level. You specify this highest average traffic rate as the *bandwidth limit* of the policer. If the traffic arrival

rate is so high that at some point insufficient tokens are present in the bucket, then the traffic flow is no longer conforming to the traffic limit. During periods of relatively low traffic (traffic that arrives at or departs from the interface at average rates below the token arrival rate), unused tokens accumulate in the bucket.

- The depth of the bucket in bytes controls the amount of back-to-back bursting allowed. You specify this factor as the *burst-size limit* of the policer. This second limit affects the average transmit or receive rate by limiting the number of bytes permitted in a transmission burst for a given interval of time. Bursts exceeding the current burst-size limit are dropped until there are sufficient tokens available to permit the burst to proceed.

To configure a policer, you need to set two parameters:

- Bandwidth limit configured in bps (using the **bandwidth-limit** statement)
- Burst size configured in bytes (using the **burst-size-limit** statement)



NOTE: For single-rate two-color policers only, you can also specify the bandwidth limit as a percentage of either the physical interface port speed or the configured logical interface shaping rate by using the **bandwidth-percent *percentage*** statement. You cannot configure a policer to use bandwidth percentage for aggregate, tunnel, or software interfaces.

Use the following command to set the policer conditions:

```
user@router# set firewall policer <policer name> if-exceeding ?
Possible completions:
  <[Enter]>          Execute this command
+ apply-groups      Groups from which to inherit configuration data
+ apply-groups-except Don't inherit configuration data from these groups
  bandwidth-limit   Bandwidth limit (8000..1000000000000 bits per second)
  bandwidth-percent Bandwidth limit in percentage (1..100 percent)
  burst-size-limit   Burst size limit (1500..1000000000000 bytes)
  |                 Pipe through a command
```

The bandwidth limit parameter is used to determine the average rate limit applied to the traffic, while the burst-size parameter is used to allow for short periods of traffic bursting (back-to-back traffic at average rates that exceed the configured bandwidth limit). Once you apply a set of policer configuration settings (bandwidth limit and burst size), the configured values are adjusted to hardware programmable values. The conversion adjustment introduced is normally less than 1 percent of the configured bandwidth limit. This adjustment is needed because the software allows you to configure the bandwidth limit and burst size to any value within the specified ranges, but those values must be adjusted to the nearest value that can be programmed in the hardware.

The policer bandwidth limit configuration in the hardware is represented by two values: the *credit update frequency* and the *credit size*. The credit update frequency is used by the hardware to determine how frequently tokens (bits of unused bandwidth) are added to the token bucket. The credit size is based on the number of tokens that can fit in the token bucket. The MX Series, M120, and M320 routers contain a set of credit update frequencies instead of having a single credit update frequency to minimize the adjustment

difference from the configured bandwidth limit and to support a wide range of policer bandwidth rates (from 40 Kbps to 40 Gbps). One of the frequencies is used to program the policer (bandwidth limit and burst size) in the hardware.

The burst size is based on the overall traffic load and allows bursts of traffic to exceed the configured bandwidth limit. A policer with a large burst size effectively disables the configured bandwidth limit function, so the burst size must be relative to the configured bandwidth limit. You need to consider the traffic patterns in your network before determining the burst size. For more information about determining burst size, see [“Determining Proper Burst Size for Traffic Policers” on page 39](#).

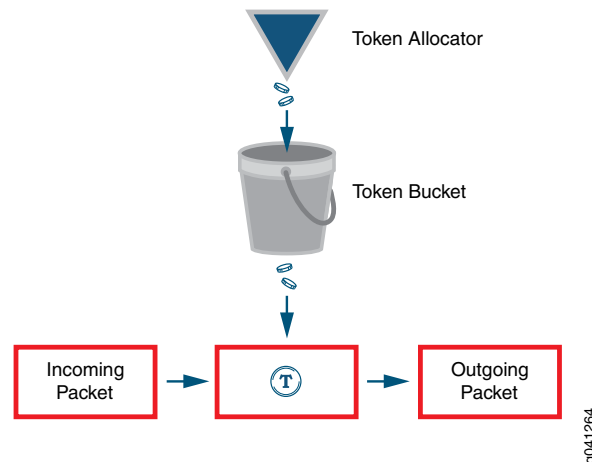
The configured burst size is adjusted in the hardware to a value that is based on the configured bandwidth limit. The burst size extends the configured bandwidth limit for bursty traffic that exceeds the configured bandwidth limit.

When a policer is applied to the traffic at an interface, the initial capacity for traffic bursting is equal to the number of bytes specified in the **burst-size-limit** statement.

[Figure 3 on page 36](#) represents how a policer is implemented using the token bucket algorithm. The token allocator allocates tokens to the policer based on the configured bandwidth limit, which is the token size multiplied by the token arrival rate.

token size x token arrival rate = policer rate (configured bandwidth limit)

Figure 3: Token Bucket Algorithm

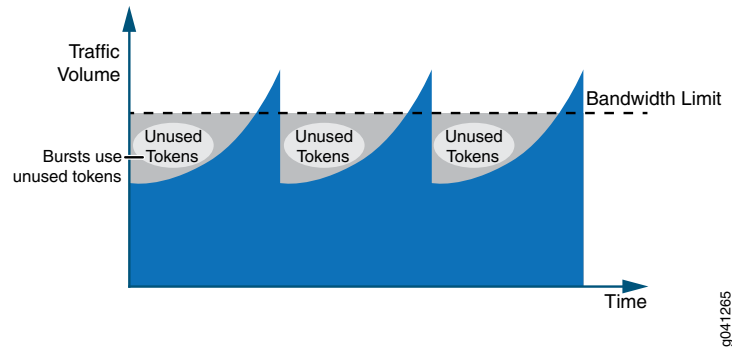


When a packet arrives at an interface configured with a policer, tokens that represent the number of bits that correspond to the length of the packet are used (or “cashed in”) from the token bucket. If the token arrival rate is higher than the rate of traffic so that there are tokens not being used, the token bucket is filled to capacity, and arriving tokens “overflow” the bucket and are lost. The token bucket depth represents the single user-configured burst size for the policer.

If there are tokens in the token bucket and the incoming traffic rate is higher than the token rate (the configured policer rate, bandwidth limit), the traffic can use the tokens until the bucket is empty. The token consumption rate can be as high as the incoming traffic rate, which creates the burst of traffic shown in [Figure 4 on page 37](#).

By using the token bucket algorithm, the average bandwidth rate being allowed is close to the configured bandwidth limit while simultaneously supporting bursty traffic, as shown in [Figure 4 on page 37](#).

Figure 4: Traffic Behavior Using Policer and Burst Size



NOTE: The measured length of a packet changes according to the family type that the policer applies to. If the policer is applied under the family inet hierarchy, the policer considers only the IPv4 packet length. If the policer is applied under the family vpls hierarchy, the entire Ethernet frame (including the Ethernet MAC header) is included in the packet length.

The major factor that affects the policer shaping result is not the conversion adjustment, but the traffic pattern since most network traffic is not consistent and is not sent at a constant rate. Due to the fluctuation of the incoming traffic rate, some of the allocated tokens are not used. As a result, the shaped traffic rate is lower than you might expect, and the TCP connection behavior discussed in [“Understanding the Benefits of Policers and Token Bucket Algorithms” on page 37](#) is a typical example of this. To alleviate this effect of the lower shaped traffic rate, a proper burst size configuration is required.

Related Documentation

- [Understanding the Benefits of Policers and Token Bucket Algorithms on page 37](#)
- [Determining Proper Burst Size for Traffic Policers on page 39](#)

Understanding the Benefits of Policers and Token Bucket Algorithms

This topic describes some scenarios that demonstrate how difficult it is to control traffic that comes into your network without the help of policers and the token bucket algorithm. These scenarios assume that traffic is coming from a TCP-based connection. Depending on the number of TCP connections, policers can have different affects on rate limits.

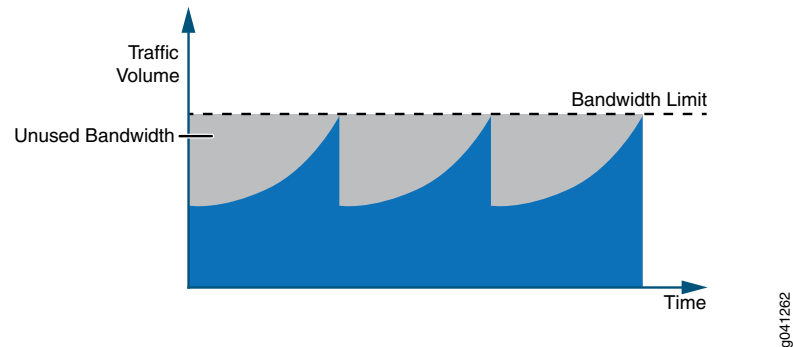
This topic presents the following scenarios:

- [Scenario 1: Single TCP Connection on page 38](#)
- [Scenario 2: Multiple TCP Connections on page 38](#)

Scenario 1: Single TCP Connection

Figure 5 on page 38 shows the traffic loading on an interface with a policer configured. When the traffic rate reaches the configured bandwidth limit (which results in a packet drop), a TCP slow-start mechanism reduces the traffic rate down to half of what it was. When the traffic rate rises again, the same cycle repeats.

Figure 5: Policer Behavior With a Single TCP Connection

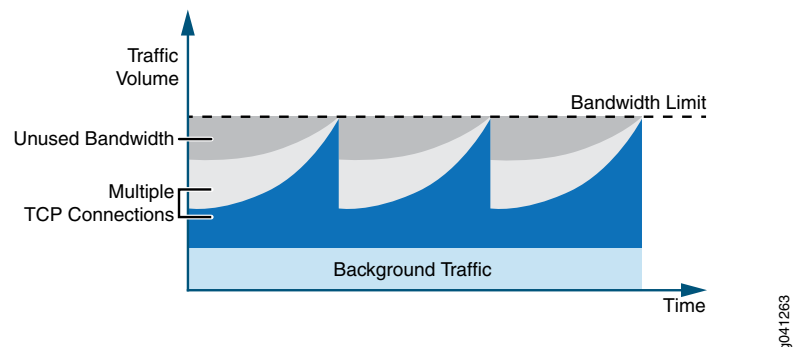


The problem presented in this scenario is that some bandwidth is available, but it is not being used by the traffic. The unused bandwidth shown in Figure 5 on page 38 is the result of an overall data throughput that is lower than the configured bandwidth value. This example is an extreme case because there is only a single TCP connection.

Scenario 2: Multiple TCP Connections

With multiple TCP connections or some background non-TCP-based traffic, there is less unused bandwidth, as depicted in Figure 6 on page 38. However, the same issue of unused bandwidth still exists if all the TCP connections experience a drop when the aggregated traffic rate exceeds the configured bandwidth limit.

Figure 6: Policer Behavior With Background Traffic (Multiple TCP Connections)



To reduce the problem of unused bandwidth in your network, you can configure a burst size.

- Related Documentation**
- [Policer Implementation Overview on page 33](#)
 - [Determining Proper Burst Size for Traffic Policers on page 39](#)

Determining Proper Burst Size for Traffic Policers

A policer burst-size limit controls the number of bytes of traffic that can pass unrestricted through a policed interface when a burst of traffic pushes the average transmit or receive rate above the configured bandwidth limit. The actual number of bytes of bursty traffic allowed to pass through a policed interface can vary from zero to the configured burst-size limit, depending on the overall traffic load.

By configuring a proper burst size, the effect of a lower shaped rate is alleviated. Use the **burst-size-limit** statement to configure the burst size.



NOTE: If you set the burst-size limit too low, too many packets will be subjected to rate limiting. If you set the burst-size limit too high, too few packets will be rate-limited.

Consider these two main factors when determining the burst size to use:

- The allowed duration of a blast of traffic on the line.
- The burst size is large enough to handle the maximum transmission unit (MTU) size of the packets.

The following general guidelines apply to choosing a policer burst-size limit:

- A burst-size limit should not be set lower than 10 times the MTU of the traffic on the interface to be policed.
- The amount of time to allow a burst of traffic at the full line rate of a policed interface should not be lower than 5 ms.
- The minimum and maximum values you can specify for a policer burst-size limit depends on the policer type (two-color or three-color).



BEST PRACTICE: The preferred method for choosing a burst-size limit is based on the line rate of the interface on which you apply the policer and the amount of time you want to allow a burst of traffic at the full line rate.

Bursty traffic requires a relatively large burst size so that extra tokens can be allocated into the token bucket for upcoming traffic to use. [Figure 7 on page 40](#) shows an extreme case of bursty traffic where the opportunity to allocate tokens is missed, and the bandwidth goes unused because a large burst size is not configured.

Figure 7: Bursty Traffic Without Configured Burst Size (Excessive Unused Bandwidth)

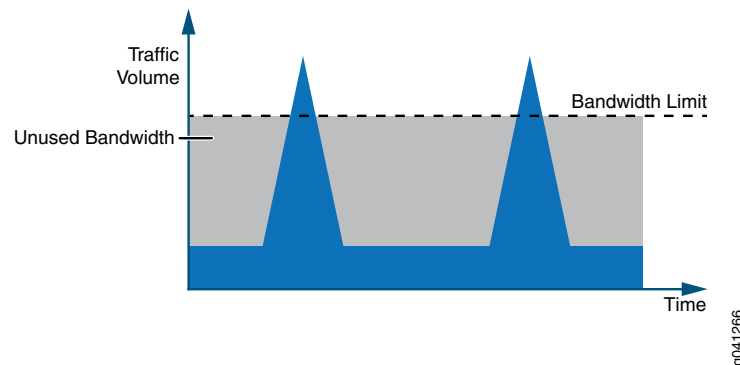
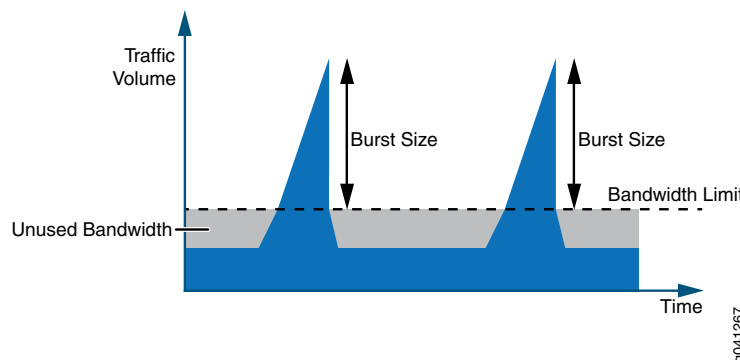


Figure 8 on page 40 depicts how bandwidth usage changes when a large burst size is configured to handle bursty traffic. The large burst size minimizes the amount of unused bandwidth because tokens are being allocated in between the bursts of traffic that can be used during traffic peaks. The burst size determines the depth of the token bucket.

Figure 8: Bursty Traffic With Configured Burst Size (Less Unused Bandwidth)



Configuring a large burst size for the unused tokens creates another issue. If the burst size is set to a very large value, the burst of traffic can be transmitted from the interface at line rate until all the accumulated tokens in the token bucket are used up. This means that configuring a large burst size can allow too many packets to avoid rate limiting, which can lead to a traffic rate that exceeds the bandwidth limit for an extended period of time.

If the average rate is considered within 1 second, the rate is still below the configured bandwidth limit. However, the downstream device might not be able to handle bursty traffic, so some packets might be dropped. As a result, the way to determine the best burst size configuration is to perform experimental configurations, since one burst size is not suitable for every traffic pattern.

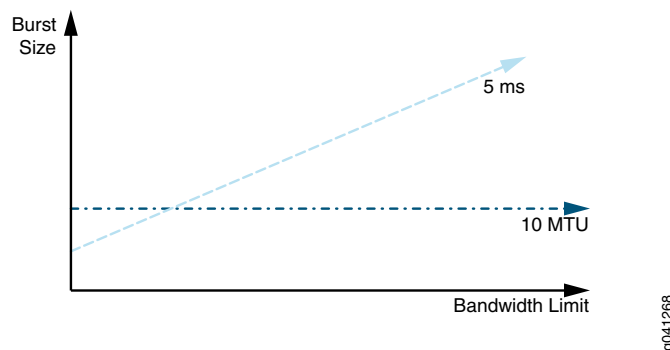
To program the burst size on the MX Series, M120, and M320 routers, the user-configured burst size value is restricted to 1 ms through 600 ms of the policer rate (configured bandwidth limit).

Before performing burst size test configurations, select the initial burst size value using one of the following:

- The recommended formula for calculating burst size for bandwidth described as bits per second is: **burst size = bandwidth x allowable time for burst traffic / 8** (5 ms of the policer rate)
- For policers where the interface bandwidth is unknown, use the MTU method of calculating burst size: **burst size = interface MTU x 10**

Figure 9 on page 41 depicts a comparison between the two methods.

Figure 9: Comparing Burst Size Configuration Methods: 5 ms V.S. 10 MTU



In Figure 9 on page 41, with the 5 ms method, the burst size decreases with the policer rate (the configured bandwidth limit). As a result, the burst size can become so small that it might not be able to hold 2 MTU packets. This can severely affect the policer performance, which makes the 10 MTU method appear to be a better choice.

For example, with a 100 Kbps bandwidth limit configured on a Gigabit Ethernet interface and a burst size configured to 100 ms, the burst size becomes **100 Kbps x 100 ms = 1250 bytes**. This burst size is smaller than one standard MTU payload size on an Ethernet-type interface. A 10 MTU burst size provides a burst size of **1500 bytes x 10 = 15000 bytes**. However, since the maximum burst size is 600 ms of the bandwidth limit, the maximum configured burst size is **100 Kbps x 600 ms = 7500 bytes**. On the Gigabit Ethernet interface, the burst duration is **7500 bytes / 1 Gbps = 60 μs** at Gigabit Ethernet line rate. If the burst size is too large for the downstream device, the burst size can be further reduced until the result is acceptable.

However, if the bandwidth limit is very high, the 10 MTU method might not be able to create a token bucket large enough to accommodate the unused credits. As a result, the average bandwidth limit is lower than what you configured. In this case, the 5 ms method is the better choice for configuring the burst size.

If a 200 Mbps bandwidth limit is configured with a 5 ms burst size, the calculation becomes **200 Mbps x 5 ms = 125 Kbytes**, which is approximately 83 1500-byte packets. If the 200 Mbps bandwidth limit is configured on a Gigabit Ethernet interface, the burst duration is **125000 bytes / 1 Gbps = 1 ms** at the Gigabit Ethernet line rate.

If a large burst size is configured at 600 ms with the bandwidth limit configured at 200 Mbps, the calculation becomes **200 Mbps x 600 ms = 15 Mbytes**. This creates a burst duration of 120 ms at the Gigabit Ethernet line rate. The average bandwidth rate in 1 second becomes **200 Mbps + 15 Mbytes = 320 Mbps**, which is much higher than the configured bandwidth limit at 200 Mbps. This example shows that a larger burst size can affect the measured bandwidth rate.

**Related
Documentation**

- [Policer Implementation Overview on page 33](#)
- [Understanding the Benefits of Policers and Token Bucket Algorithms on page 37](#)

PART 2

Configuration

- [Configuring Single-Rate Two-Color Policers on page 45](#)
- [Configuring Three-Color Policers on page 117](#)
- [Configuring Logical and Physical Interface Policers on page 133](#)
- [Configuring Layer 2 Policers on page 155](#)
- [Configuration Statements on page 173](#)

CHAPTER 5

Configuring Single-Rate Two-Color Policers

- [Basic Single-Rate Two-Color Policers on page 45](#)
- [Bandwidth Policers on page 62](#)
- [Filter-Specific Counters and Policers on page 70](#)
- [Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing Actions on page 77](#)
- [Multifield Classification on page 93](#)
- [Policer Overhead to Account for Rate Shaping in the Traffic Manager on page 108](#)

Basic Single-Rate Two-Color Policers

- [Single-Rate Two-Color Policer Overview on page 45](#)
- [Example: Configuring a Single-Rate Two-Color Policer on page 46](#)
- [Example: Configuring Interface and Firewall Filter Policers at the Same Interface on page 52](#)

Single-Rate Two-Color Policer Overview

Single-rate two color policing enforces a configured rate of traffic flow for a particular service level by applying implicit or configured actions to traffic that does not conform to the limits. When you apply a single-rate two-color policer to the input or output traffic at an interface, the policer meters the traffic flow to the rate limit defined by the following components:

- **Bandwidth limit**—The average number of bits per second permitted for packets received or transmitted at the interface. You can specify the bandwidth limit as an absolute number of bits per second or as a percentage value from 1 through 100. If a percentage value is specified, the effective bandwidth limit is calculated as a percentage of either the physical interface media rate or the logical interface configured shaping rate.
- **Burst-size limit**—The maximum size permitted for bursts of data.

For a traffic flow that conforms to the configured limits (categorized as green traffic), packets are implicitly marked with a packet loss priority (PLP) level of **low** and are allowed to pass through the interface unrestricted.

For a traffic flow that exceeds the configured limits (categorized as red traffic), packets are handled according to the traffic-policing actions configured for the policer. The action might be to discard the packet, or the action might be to re-mark the packet with a specified forwarding class, a specified PLP, or both, and then transmit the packet.

To rate-limit Layer 3 traffic, you can apply a two-color policer in the following ways:

- Directly to a logical interface, at a specific protocol level.
- As the action of a standard stateless firewall filter that is applied to a logical interface, at a specific protocol level.

To rate-limit Layer 2 traffic, you can apply a two-color policer as a *logical interface policer* only. You cannot apply a two-color policer to Layer 2 traffic through a firewall filter.

Example: Configuring a Single-Rate Two-Color Policer

This example shows how to configure a single-rate two-color policer that you apply to a logical interface as a firewall filter action.

- [Requirements on page 46](#)
- [Overview on page 46](#)
- [Configuration on page 46](#)
- [Verification on page 51](#)

Requirements

No special configuration beyond device initialization is required before configuring this example.

To set the maximum burst size of the policer, you should know the line rate of the interface (preferred) or else the maximum transmission unit (MTU) of the traffic on the target interface.

Overview

In this example, you configure a single-rate two-color policer and then use an IPv4 firewall filter to apply the policer to all traffic except for BGP messages. You apply the firewall filter to the input and output of the same logical interface.

Topology

Assume that you know the traffic flow needs to be rate-limited to an average bandwidth of 9 Mbps. Also assume that you do not know the line rate of the target interface, but you do know that the MTU of traffic on the interface is 4700 bytes. As described in [“Determining Proper Burst Size for Traffic Policers” on page 39](#), you can estimate a starting value of 10 times the MTU.

Configuration

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For information about navigating the CLI, see [“Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode” on page 227](#).

To configure this example, perform the following tasks:

- [Configuring the Logical Interface and Monitoring the Traffic Rate Without Policing on page 47](#)
- [Configuring the Basic Single-Rate Two-Color Policer on page 48](#)
- [Referencing the Policer from a Term in a Stateless Firewall Filter on page 49](#)
- [Applying the Firewall Filter to the Input and Output of the Logical Interface on page 50](#)

CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this example, copy the following configuration commands into a text file, remove any line breaks, and then paste the commands into the CLI at the **[edit]** hierarchy level.

```
set interfaces so-1/3/0 unit 0 family inet address 10.39.1.1/16
set firewall policer p-9m-47k-discard if-exceeding bandwidth-limit 9m
set firewall policer p-9m-47k-discard if-exceeding burst-size-limit 47k
set firewall policer p-9m-47k-discard then discard
set firewall family inet filter rate-limit-in term t1 from protocol tcp
set firewall family inet filter rate-limit-in term t1 from port bgp
set firewall family inet filter rate-limit-in term t1 then accept
set firewall family inet filter rate-limit-in term t2 then policer p-9m-47k-discard
set firewall family inet filter rate-limit-in term t2 then accept
set interfaces so-1/3/0 unit 0 family inet filter input rate-limit-in
set interfaces so-1/3/0 unit 0 family inet filter output rate-limit-in
```

Configuring the Logical Interface and Monitoring the Traffic Rate Without Policing

Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure the logical interface and monitor the traffic rate:

1. Configure IPv4 on the logical interface.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces so-1/3/0 unit 0 family inet address 10.39.1.1/16
```

2. Commit the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# commit
```

3. Monitor the traffic flow at the interface (press 'q' to terminate monitoring).

```
[edit]
user@host# run monitor interface so-1/3/0.0
```

The traffic statistics report the input and output rates before applying interface rate limiting.

Results

Confirm the configuration of the logical interface by entering the **show interfaces** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
so-3/3/0 {
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      address 10.39.1.1/16
```

```

    }
  }
}

```

Configuring the Basic Single-Rate Two-Color Policer

Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure the basic single-rate two-color policer:

1. Enable configuration of a single-rate two-color policer.

[edit]

user@host# edit firewall **policer** p-9m-47k-discard



NOTE:

This example illustrates a basic two-color policer, which does not require any of the following statements:

- **filter-specific**—You can include this statement so that, when this policer is applied as a firewall filter policer, a single instance of the policer is used by all terms within the same firewall filter.
- **logical-bandwidth-policer**—Include this statement only if the policer bandwidth limit is specified as a percentage value (using the **bandwidth-percent percent** statement) and you want the bandwidth limit to be based on the configured shaping rate for the target logical interface.
- **logical-interface-policer**—Include this statement only if you apply the policer directly to a physical or logical interface to rate-limit traffic for any configured protocol family based on the physical interface media rate.
- **physical-interface-policer**—Include this statement if you apply the policer to packets filtered by a standard stateless firewall filter term and you want the policer to meter the aggregate traffic (all protocol families and logical interfaces configured on the underlying physical interface).

2. Configure the policer to rate-limit to an average bandwidth of 9 Mbps and a burst size of 47 KB.

[edit firewall policer p-9m-47k-discard]

user@host# set if-exceeding **bandwidth-limit** 9m

user@host# set if-exceeding **burst-size-limit** 47k

For information about configuring the burst size, see “[Determining Proper Burst Size for Traffic Policers](#)” on page 39.

When the traffic flow conforms to these limits, the flow is categorized as green. For a single-rate two-color policer, packets in a green flow are implicitly set to a **low** packet loss priority (PLP) level.

3. Configure the policer to discard packets in a red traffic flow.

```
[edit firewall policer p-9m-47k-discard]
user@host# set then discard
```

Instead of discarding the traffic that exceeds the traffic limits, you can set the PLP level, the forwarding class assignment, or both.

Results Confirm the configuration of the policer by entering the **show firewall** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show firewall
policer p-9m-47k-discard {
  if-exceeding {
    bandwidth-limit 9m;
    burst-size-limit 47k;
  }
  then discard;
}
```

Referencing the Policer from a Term in a Stateless Firewall Filter

Step-by-Step Procedure To reference the policer from a term in a stateless firewall filter:

1. Enable configuration of the stateless firewall filter.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit firewall family inet filter rate-limit-in
```

2. Configure the first term to accept all BGP traffic.

BGP messages are transported over TCP port 179.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter rate-limit-in]
user@host# set term t1 from protocol tcp
user@host# set term t1 from port bgp
user@host# set term t1 then accept
```

The BGP traffic is not rate-limited to avoid having the BGP session time out because the packet is discarded by the policer.

3. Configure the second term to rate-limit all other traffic using the policer.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter rate-limit-in]
user@host# set term t2 then policer p-9m-47k-discard
user@host# set term t2 then accept
```

Results Confirm the configuration of the firewall filter by entering the **show firewall** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show firewall
family inet {
  filter rate-limit-in {
```

```
term t1 {
  from {
    protocol tcp;
    port bgp;
  }
  then accept;
}
term t2 {
  then {
    policer p-9m-47k-discard;
    accept;
  }
}
}
}
policer p-9m-47k-discard {
  if-exceeding {
    bandwidth-limit 9m;
    burst-size-limit 47k;
  }
  then discard;
}
```

Applying the Firewall Filter to the Input and Output of the Logical Interface

Step-by-Step Procedure

To apply the stateless firewall filter to the input and output of the logical interface:

1. Enable configuration of IPv4 on the logical interface.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces so-1/3/0 unit 0 family inet
```

2. Apply the stateless firewall filter.

```
[edit interfaces so-1/3/0 unit 0 family inet]
user@host# set filter input rate-limit-in
user@host# set filter output rate-limit-in
```

Results

Confirm the configuration of the logical interface by entering the **show interfaces** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
so-3/3/0 {
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      filter {
        input rate-limit-in;
        output rate-limit-in;
      }
      address 10.39.1.1/16;
    }
  }
}
```

If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode.

Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

- [Monitoring and Adjusting Policing of the Logical Interface on page 51](#)
- [Displaying the Number of Packets Processed by the Policer at the Logical Interface on page 51](#)

Monitoring and Adjusting Policing of the Logical Interface

Purpose Ensure that the traffic limits configured in the policer are throttling the input and output rate as you intended.

Action To ensure that the configured traffic limits are throttling the traffic rate as intended:

1. Monitor the traffic flow at the interface (press 'q' to terminate monitoring).

```
[edit]
user@host# run monitor interface so-1/3/0.0
```

The traffic statistics report the input and output rate after applying interface rate limiting.

2. Adjust the burst-size limit if necessary.

If the policer appears to be throttling the input and output rate more than you intended, increase the burst size (possibly doubling it) and then check again.

Displaying the Number of Packets Processed by the Policer at the Logical Interface

Purpose Verify the traffic flow through the logical interface and that the policer is evaluated when packets are received on the logical interface.

Action Use the **show firewall** operational mode command for the filter you applied to the logical interface:

```
[edit]
user@host# run show firewall filter rate-limit-in
Filter: rate-limit-in
Policers:
Name                                     Packets
p-9m-47k-discard-t2                     32863
```

The command output displays the name of policer (**p-9m-47k-discard**), the name of the filter term (**t2**) under which the policer action is specified, and the number of packets that matched the filter term. This is only the number of out-of-specification (out-of-spec) packet counts, not all packets policed by the policer.

Example: Configuring Interface and Firewall Filter Policers at the Same Interface

This example shows how to configure three single-rate two-color policers and apply the policers to the IPv4 input traffic at the same single-tag virtual LAN (VLAN) logical interface.

- [Requirements on page 52](#)
- [Overview on page 52](#)
- [Configuration on page 53](#)
- [Verification on page 59](#)

Requirements

No special configuration beyond device initialization is required before configuring this example.

Overview

In this example, you configure three single-rate two-color policers and apply the policers to the IPv4 input traffic at the same single-tag VLAN logical interface. Two policers are applied to the interface through a firewall filter, and one policer is applied directly to the interface.

You configure one policer, named **p-all-1m-5k-discard**, to rate-limit traffic to 1 Mbps with a burst size of 5000 bytes. You apply this policer directly to IPv4 input traffic at the logical interface. When you apply a policer directly to protocol-specific traffic at a logical interface, the policer is said to be applied as an *interface policer*.

You configure the other two policers to allow burst sizes of 500 KB, and you apply these policers to IPv4 input traffic at the logical interface by using an IPv4 standard stateless firewall filter. When you apply a policer to protocol-specific traffic at a logical interface through a firewall filter action, the policer is said to be applied as a *firewall-filter policer*.

- You configure the policer named **p-icmp-500k-500k-discard** to rate-limit traffic to 500 Kbps with a burst size of 500 K bytes by discarding packets that do not conform to these limits. You configure one of the firewall filter terms to apply this policer to Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) packets.
- You configure the policer named **p-ftp-10p-500k-discard** to rate-limit traffic to a 10 percent bandwidth with a burst size of 500 KB by discarding packets that do not conform to these limits. You configure another firewall-filter term to apply this policer to File Transfer Protocol (FTP) packets.

A policer that you configure with a bandwidth limit expressed as a percentage value (rather than as an absolute bandwidth value) is called a *bandwidth policer*. Only single-rate two-color policers can be configured with a percentage bandwidth specification. By default, a bandwidth policer rate-limits traffic to the specified percentage of the line rate of the physical interface underlying the target logical interface.

Topology

You configure the target logical interface as a single-tag VLAN logical interface on a Fast Ethernet interface operating at 100 Mbps. This means that the policer you configure with the 10-percent bandwidth-limit (the policer that you apply to FTP packets) rate-limits the FTP traffic on this interface to 10 Mbps.



NOTE: In this example, you do not configure the bandwidth policer as a *logical-bandwidth policer*. Therefore, the percentage is based on the physical media rate rather than on the configured shaping rate of the logical interface.

The firewall filter that you configure to reference two of the policers must be configured as an *interface-specific filter*. Because the policer that is used to rate-limit FTP packets specifies the bandwidth limit as a percentage value, the firewall filter that references this policer must be configured as an interface-specific filter. Thus, if this firewall filter were to be applied to multiple interfaces instead of just the Fast Ethernet interface in this example, unique policers and counters would be created for each interface to which the filter is applied.

Configuration

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For information about navigating the CLI, see [“Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode” on page 227](#).

To configure this example, perform the following tasks:

- [Configuring the Single-Tag VLAN Logical Interface on page 54](#)
- [Configuring the Three Policers on page 55](#)
- [Configuring the IPv4 Firewall Filter on page 57](#)
- [Applying the Interface Policer and Firewall Filter Policers to the Logical Interface on page 58](#)

CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this example, copy the following configuration commands into a text file, remove any line breaks, and then paste the commands into the CLI at the **[edit]** hierarchy level.

```
set interfaces fe-0/1/1 vlan-tagging
set interfaces fe-0/1/1 unit 0 vlan-id 100
set interfaces fe-0/1/1 unit 0 family inet address 10.20.15.1/24
set interfaces fe-0/1/1 unit 1 vlan-id 101
set interfaces fe-0/1/1 unit 1 family inet address 10.20.240.1/24
set firewall policer p-all-1m-5k-discard if-exceeding bandwidth-limit 1m
set firewall policer p-all-1m-5k-discard if-exceeding burst-size-limit 5k
set firewall policer p-all-1m-5k-discard then discard
set firewall policer p-ftp-10p-500k-discard if-exceeding bandwidth-percent 10
set firewall policer p-ftp-10p-500k-discard if-exceeding burst-size-limit 500k
set firewall policer p-ftp-10p-500k-discard then discard
set firewall policer p-icmp-500k-500k-discard if-exceeding bandwidth-limit 500k
set firewall policer p-icmp-500k-500k-discard if-exceeding burst-size-limit 500k
set firewall policer p-icmp-500k-500k-discard then discard
```

```

set firewall family inet filter filter-ipv4-with-limits interface-specific
set firewall family inet filter filter-ipv4-with-limits term t-ftp from protocol tcp
set firewall family inet filter filter-ipv4-with-limits term t-ftp from port ftp
set firewall family inet filter filter-ipv4-with-limits term t-ftp from port ftp-data
set firewall family inet filter filter-ipv4-with-limits term t-ftp then policer
  p-ftp-10p-500k-discard
set firewall family inet filter filter-ipv4-with-limits term t-icmp from protocol icmp
set firewall family inet filter filter-ipv4-with-limits term t-icmp then policer
  p-icmp-500k-500k-discard
set firewall family inet filter filter-ipv4-with-limits term catch-all then accept
set interfaces fe-0/1/1 unit 1 family inet filter input filter-ipv4-with-limits
set interfaces fe-0/1/1 unit 1 family inet policer input p-all-1m-5k-discard

```

Configuring the Single-Tag VLAN Logical Interface

Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure the single-tag VLAN logical interface:

1. Enable configuration of the Fast Ethernet interface.

```

[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces fe-0/1/1

```

2. Enable single-tag VLAN framing.

```

[edit interfaces fe-0/1/1]
user@host# set vlan-tagging

```

3. Bind VLAN IDs to the logical interfaces.

```

[edit interfaces fe-0/1/1]
user@host# set unit 0 vlan-id 100
user@host# set unit 1 vlan-id 101

```

4. Configure IPv4 on the single-tag VLAN logical interfaces.

```

[edit interfaces fe-0/1/1]
user@host# set unit 0 family inet address 10.20.15.1/24
user@host# set unit 1 family inet address 10.20.240.1/24

```

Results Confirm the configuration of the VLAN by entering the **show interfaces** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```

[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
fe-0/1/1 {
  vlan-tagging;
  unit 0 {
    vlan-id 100;
    family inet {
      address 10.20.15.1/24;
    }
  }
  unit 1 {
    vlan-id 101;
    family inet {
      address 10.20.240.1/24;
    }
  }
}

```



```

    }
  }
}

```

Configuring the Three Policers

Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure the three policers:

1. Enable configuration of a two-color policer that discards packets that do not conform to a bandwidth of 1 Mbps and a burst size of 5000 bytes.



NOTE: You apply this policer directly to all IPv4 input traffic at the single-tag VLAN logical interface, so the packets will not be filtered before being subjected to rate limiting.

```

[edit]
user@host# edit firewall policer p-all-1m-5k-discard

```

2. Configure the first policer.

```

[edit firewall policer p-all-1m-5k-discard]
user@host# set if-exceeding bandwidth-limit 1m
user@host# set if-exceeding burst-size-limit 5k
user@host# set then discard

```

3. Enable configuration of a two-color policer that discards packets that do not conform to a bandwidth specified as “10 percent” and a burst size of 500,000 bytes.

You apply this policer only to the FTP traffic at the single-tag VLAN logical interface.

You apply this policer as the action of an IPv4 firewall filter term that matches FTP packets from TCP.

```

[edit firewall policer p-all-1m-5k-discard]
user@host# up

```

```

[edit]
user@host# edit firewall policer p-ftp-10p-500k-discard

```

4. Configure policing limits and actions.

```

[edit firewall policer p-ftp-10p-500k-discard]
user@host# set if-exceeding bandwidth-percent 10
user@host# set if-exceeding burst-size-limit 500k
user@host# set then discard

```

Because the bandwidth limit is specified as a percentage, the firewall filter that references this policer must be configured as an interface-specific filter.



NOTE: If you wanted this policer to rate-limit to 10 percent of the logical interface configured shaping rate (rather than to 10 percent of the physical interface media rate), you would need to include the `logical-bandwidth-policer` statement at the [edit firewall policer p-all-1m-5k-discard] hierarchy level. This type of policer is called a *logical-bandwidth policer*.

5. Enable configuration of the IPv4 firewall filter policer for ICMP packets.

```
[edit firewall policer p-ftp-10p-500k-discard]
user@host# up
```

```
[edit]
user@host# edit firewall policer p-icmp-500k-500k-discard
```

6. Configure policing limits and actions.

```
[edit firewall policer p-icmp-500k-500k-discard]
user@host# set if-exceeding bandwidth-limit 500k
user@host# set if-exceeding burst-size-limit 500k
user@host# set then discard
```

Results Confirm the configuration of the policers by entering the `show firewall` configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show firewall
policer p-all-1m-5k-discard {
  if-exceeding {
    bandwidth-limit 1m;
    burst-size-limit 5k;
  }
  then discard;
}
policer p-ftp-10p-500k-discard {
  if-exceeding {
    bandwidth-percent 10;
    burst-size-limit 500k;
  }
  then discard;
}
policer p-icmp-500k-500k-discard {
  if-exceeding {
    bandwidth-limit 500k;
    burst-size-limit 500k;
  }
  then discard;
}
```

*Configuring the IPv4 Firewall Filter***Step-by-Step
Procedure**

To configure the IPv4 firewall filter:

1. Enable configuration of the IPv4 firewall filter.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit firewall family inet filter filter-ipv4-with-limits
```

2. Configure the firewall filter as interface-specific.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter filter-ipv4-with-limits]
user@host# set interface-specific
```

The firewall filter must be interface-specific because one of the policers referenced is configured with a bandwidth limit expressed as a percentage value.

3. Enable configuration of a filter term to rate-limit FTP packets.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter filter-ipv4-with-limits]
user@host# edit term t-ftp
```

```
[edit firewall family inet filter filter-ipv4-with-limits term t-ftp]
user@host# set from protocol tcp
user@host# set from port [ ftp ftp-data ]
```

FTP messages are sent over TCP port 20 (**ftp**) and received over TCP port 21 (**ftp-data**).

4. Configure the filter term to match FTP packets.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter filter-ipv4-with-limits term t-ftp]
user@host# set then policer p-ftp-10p-500k-discard
```

5. Enable configuration of a filter term to rate-limit ICMP packets.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter filter-ipv4-with-limits term t-ftp]
user@host# up
```

```
[edit firewall family inet filter filter-ipv4-with-limits]
user@host# edit term t-icmp
```

6. Configure the filter term for ICMP packets

```
[edit firewall family inet filter filter-ipv4-with-limits term t-icmp]
user@host# set from protocol icmp
user@host# set then policer p-icmp-500k-500k-discard
```

7. Configure a filter term to accept all other packets without policing.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter filter-ipv4-with-limits term t-icmp]
user@host# up
```

```
[edit firewall family inet filter filter-ipv4-with-limits]
user@host# set term catch-all then accept
```

Results Confirm the configuration of the firewall filter by entering the **show firewall** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show firewall
family inet {
  filter filter-ipv4-with-limits {
    interface-specific;
    term t-ftp {
      from {
        protocol tcp;
        port [ ftp ftp-data ];
      }
      then policer p-ftp-10p-500k-discard;
    }
    term t-icmp {
      from {
        protocol icmp;
      }
      then policer p-icmp-500k-500k-discard;
    }
    term catch-all {
      then accept;
    }
  }
}
policer p-all-1m-5k-discard {
  if-exceeding {
    bandwidth-limit 1m;
    burst-size-limit 5k;
  }
  then discard;
}
policer p-ftp-10p-500k-discard {
  if-exceeding {
    bandwidth-percent 10;
    burst-size-limit 500k;
  }
  then discard;
}
policer p-icmp-500k-500k-discard {
  if-exceeding {
    bandwidth-limit 500k;
    burst-size-limit 500k;
  }
  then discard;
}
```

Applying the Interface Policer and Firewall Filter Policers to the Logical Interface

Step-by-Step Procedure To apply the three policers to the VLAN:

1. Enable configuration of IPv4 on the logical interface.

```
[edit]
```

```
user@host# edit interfaces fe-0/1/1 unit 1 family inet
```

2. Apply the firewall filter policers to the interface.

```
[edit interfaces fe-0/1/1 unit 1 family inet]
user@host# set filter input filter-ipv4-with-limits
```

3. Apply the interface policer to the interface.

```
[edit interfaces fe-0/1/1 unit 1 family inet]
user@host# set policer input p-all-1m-5k-discard
```

Input packets at **fe-0/1/1.0** are evaluated against the interface policer before they are evaluated against the firewall filter policers. For more information, see [“Order of Policer and Firewall Filter Operations” on page 11](#).

Results Confirm the configuration of the interface by entering the **show interfaces** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
fe-0/1/1 {
  vlan-tagging;
  unit 0 {
    vlan-id 100;
    family inet {
      address 10.20.15.1/24;
    }
  }
  unit 1 {
    vlan-id 101;
    family inet {
      filter {
        input filter-ipv4-with-limits;
      }
      policer {
        input p-all-1m-5k-discard;
      }
      address 10.20.240.1/24;
    }
  }
}
```

If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode.

Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

- [Displaying Policers Applied Directly to the Logical Interface on page 60](#)
- [Displaying Statistics for the Policer Applied Directly to the Logical Interface on page 60](#)
- [Displaying the Policers and Firewall Filters Applied to an Interface on page 60](#)
- [Displaying Statistics for the Firewall Filter Policers on page 61](#)

Displaying Policers Applied Directly to the Logical Interface

Purpose Verify that the interface policer is evaluated when packets are received on the logical interface.

Action Use the `show interfaces policers` operational mode command for logical interface `fe-0/1/1.1`. The command output section for the **Proto** column and **Input Policer** column shows that the policer `p-all-1m-5k-discard` is evaluated when packets are received on the logical interface.

```
user@host> show interfaces policers fe-0/1/1.1
Interface      Admin Link Proto Input Policer      Output Policer
fe-0/1/1.1     up      up      inet  p-all-1m-5k-discard-fe-0/1/1.1-inet-i
```

In this example, the interface policer is applied to logical interface traffic in the input direction only.

Displaying Statistics for the Policer Applied Directly to the Logical Interface

Purpose Verify the number of packets evaluated by the interface policer.

Action Use the `show policer` operational mode command and optionally specify the name of the policer. The command output displays the number of packets evaluated by each configured policer (or the specified policer), in each direction.

```
user@host> show policer p-all-1m-5k-discard-fe-0/1/1.1-inet-i
Policers:
Name                                     Bytes      Packets
p-all-1m-5k-discard-fe-0/1/1.1-inet-i  200        5
```

Displaying the Policers and Firewall Filters Applied to an Interface

Purpose Verify that the firewall filter `filter-ipv4-with-limits` is applied to the IPv4 input traffic at logical interface `fe-0/1/1.1`.

Action Use the `show interfaces statistics` operational mode command for logical interface `fe-0/1/1.1`, and include the `detail` option. Under the **Protocol inet** section of the command output section, the **Input Filters** and **Policer** lines display the names of filter and policer applied to the logical interface in the input direction.

```
user@host> show interfaces statistics fe-0/1/1.1 detail
Logical interface fe-0/1/1.1 (Index 83) (SNMP ifIndex 545) (Generation 153)
Flags: SNMP-Traps 0x4000 VLAN-Tag [ 0x8100.100 ] Encapsulation: ENET2
Traffic statistics:
  Input bytes : 0
  Output bytes : 46
  Input packets: 0
  Output packets: 1
Local statistics:
  Input bytes : 0
  Output bytes : 46
  Input packets: 0
  Output packets: 1
```

```

Transit statistics:
Input bytes : 0 0 bps
Output bytes : 0 0 bps
Input packets: 0 0 pps
Output packets: 0 0 pps
Protocol inet, MTU: 1500, Generation: 176, Route table: 0
Flags: Sendbroadcast-pkt-to-re
Input Filters: filter-ipv4-with-limits-fe-0/1/1.1-i
Policer: Input: p-all-1m-5k-discard-fe-0/1/1.1-inet-i
Addresses, Flags: Is-Preferred Is-Primary
Destination: 10.20.130/24, Local: 10.20.130.1, Broadcast: 10.20.130.255,

Generation: 169

```

In this example, the two firewall filter policers are applied to logical interface traffic in the input direction only.

Displaying Statistics for the Firewall Filter Policers

Purpose Verify the number of packets evaluated by the firewall filter policers.

Action Use the **show firewall** operational mode command for the filter you applied to the logical interface.

```

[edit]
user@host> show firewall filter filter-ipv4-with-limits-fe-0/1/1.1-i

```

```

Filter: filter-ipv4-with-limits-fe-0/1/1.1-i
Policers:
Name                               Bytes      Packets
p-ftp-10p-500k-discard-t-ftp-fe-0/1/1.1-i  0          0
p-icmp-500k-500k-discard-t-icmp-fe-0/1/1.1-i  0          0

```

The command output displays the names of the policers (**p-ftp-10p-500k-discard** and **p-icmp-500k-500k-discard**), combined with the names of the filter terms (**t-ftp** and **t-icmp**, respectively) under which the policer action is specified. The policer-specific output lines display the number of packets that matched the filter term. This is only the number of out-of-specification (out-of-spec) packet counts, not all packets policed by the policer.

- Related Documentation**
- [Order of Policer and Firewall Filter Operations on page 11](#)
 - [Statement Hierarchy for Configuring Policers on page 13](#)
 - [Two-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 15](#)
 - [Guidelines for Applying Traffic Policers on page 24](#)
 - [Determining Proper Burst Size for Traffic Policers on page 39](#)

Bandwidth Policers

- [Bandwidth Policer Overview on page 62](#)
- [Example: Configuring a Logical Bandwidth Policer on page 63](#)

Bandwidth Policer Overview

For a single-rate two-color policer only, you can specify the bandwidth limit as a percentage value from 1 through 100 instead of as an absolute number of bits per second. This type of two-color policer, called a *bandwidth policer*, rate-limits traffic to a bandwidth limit that is calculated as a percentage of either the physical interface media rate or the logical interface configured shaping rate.

Guidelines for Configuring a Bandwidth Policer

The following guidelines apply to configuring a bandwidth policer:

- To specify a percentage bandwidth limit, you include the **bandwidth-percent *percentage*** statement in place of the **bandwidth-limit *bps*** statement.
- By default, a bandwidth policer calculates the percentage bandwidth limit based on the physical interface port speed. To configure a bandwidth policer to calculate the percentage bandwidth limit based on the configured logical interface shaping rate instead, include the **logical-bandwidth-policer** statement at the **[edit firewall policer *policer-name*]** hierarchy level. This type of bandwidth policer is called a *logical bandwidth policer*.

You can configure a logical interface shaping rate by including the **shaping-rate *bps*** statement at the **[edit class-of-service interfaces interface *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number*]** hierarchy level. A logical interface shaping rate causes the specified amount of bandwidth to be allocated to the logical interface.



NOTE: If you configure a logical-bandwidth policer and then apply the policer to a logical interface that is not configured with a shaping rate, then the policer rate-limits traffic on that logical interface to calculate the percentage bandwidth limit based on the physical interface port speed, even if you include the **logical-bandwidth-policer** statement in the bandwidth policer configuration.

- If you reference a bandwidth policer from a stateless firewall filter term, you must include the **interface-specific** statement in the firewall filter configuration.

Guidelines for Applying a Bandwidth Policer

The following guidelines pertain to applying a bandwidth policer to traffic:

- You can use a bandwidth policer to rate-limit protocol-specific traffic (not **family any**) at the input or output of a logical interface.
- You can apply a bandwidth policer directly to protocol-specific input or output traffic at a logical interface.
- To send only selected packets to a bandwidth policer, you can reference the bandwidth policer from a stateless firewall filter term and then apply the filter to logical interface traffic for a specific protocol family.
 - To reference a *logical bandwidth policer* from a firewall filter, you must include the **interface-specific** statement in the firewall filter configuration.
 - You cannot use a bandwidth policer for forwarding-table filters.
- You cannot apply a bandwidth policer to an aggregate interface, a tunnel interface, or a software interface.

Example: Configuring a Logical Bandwidth Policer

This example shows how to configure a logical bandwidth policer.

- [Requirements on page 63](#)
- [Overview on page 63](#)
- [Configuration on page 64](#)
- [Verification on page 68](#)

Requirements

Before you begin, make sure that you have two logical units available on a Gigabit Ethernet interface.

Overview

In this example, you configure a single-rate two-color policer that specifies the bandwidth limit as a percentage value rather than as an absolute number of bits per second. This type of policer is called a *bandwidth policer*. By default, a bandwidth policer enforces a bandwidth limit based on the line rate of the underlying physical interface. As an option, you can configure a bandwidth policer to enforce a bandwidth limit based on the configured shaping rate of the logical interface. To configure this type of bandwidth policer, called a *logical bandwidth policer*, you include the **logical-bandwidth-policer** statement in the policer configuration.

To configure a logical interface shaping rate, include the **shaping-rate bps** statement at the **[edit class-of-service interfaces interface interface-name unit logical-unit-number]** hierarchy level. This class-of-service (CoS) configuration statement causes the specified amount of bandwidth to be allocated to the logical interface.



NOTE: If you configure a policer bandwidth limit as a percentage but a shaping rate is not configured for the target logical interface, the policer bandwidth limit is calculated as a percentage of the physical interface media rate, even if you enable the logical-bandwidth policing feature.

To apply a logical bandwidth policer to a logical interface, you can apply the policer directly to the logical interface at the protocol family level or (if you only need to rate-limit filtered packets) you can reference the policer from a stateless firewall filter configured to operate in *interface-specific* mode.

Topology

In this example, you configure two logical interfaces on a single Gigabit Ethernet interface and configure a shaping rate on each logical interface. On logical interface **ge-1/3/0.0**, you allocate 4 Mbps of bandwidth. On logical interface **ge-1/3/0.1**, you allocate 2 Mbps of bandwidth.

You also configure a logical bandwidth policer with a bandwidth limit of 50 percent and a maximum burst size of 125,000 bytes, and then you apply the policer to input and output traffic at the logical units configured on **ge-1/3/0.0**. For logical interface **ge-1/3/0.0**, the policer rate-limits to a bandwidth limit of 2 Mbps (50 percent of the 4 Mbps shaping rate configured for the logical interface). For logical interface **ge-1/3/0.1**, the policer rate-limits traffic to a bandwidth limit of 1 Mbps (50 percent of the 2 Mbps shaping rate configured for the logical interface).

If no shaping rate is configured for a target logical interface, the policer rate-limits to a bandwidth limit calculated as 50 percent of the physical interface media rate. For example, if you apply a 50 percent bandwidth policer to input or output traffic at a Gigabit Ethernet logical interface without rate shaping, the policer applies a bandwidth limit of 500 Mbps (50 percent of 1000 Mbps).

Configuration

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For information about navigating the CLI, see [“Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode” on page 227](#).

To configure this example, perform the following tasks:

- [Configuring the Logical Interfaces on page 65](#)
- [Configuring Traffic Rate-Shaping by Specifying the Amount of Bandwidth to be Allocated to the Logical Interface on page 66](#)
- [Configuring the Logical Bandwidth Policer on page 66](#)
- [Applying the Logical Bandwidth Policers to the Logical Interfaces on page 67](#)

CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this example, copy the following configuration commands into a text file, remove any line breaks, and then paste the commands into the CLI at the **[edit]** hierarchy level.

```
set interfaces ge-1/3/0 per-unit-scheduler
```

```

set interfaces ge-1/3/0 vlan-tagging
set interfaces ge-1/3/0 unit 0 vlan-id 100
set interfaces ge-1/3/0 unit 0 family inet address 172.1.1.1/30
set interfaces ge-1/3/0 unit 1 vlan-id 200
set interfaces ge-1/3/0 unit 1 family inet address 172.2.1.1/30
set class-of-service interfaces ge-1/3/0 unit 0 shaping-rate 4m
set class-of-service interfaces ge-1/3/0 unit 1 shaping-rate 2m
set firewall policer LB-policer logical-bandwidth-policer
set firewall policer LB-policer if-exceeding bandwidth-percent 50
set firewall policer LB-policer if-exceeding burst-size-limit 125k
set firewall policer LB-policer then discard
set interfaces ge-1/3/0 unit 0 family inet policer input LB-policer
set interfaces ge-1/3/0 unit 0 family inet policer output LB-policer
set interfaces ge-1/3/0 unit 1 family inet policer input LB-policer
set interfaces ge-1/3/0 unit 1 family inet policer output LB-policer

```

Configuring the Logical Interfaces

Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure the logical interfaces:

1. Enable configuration of the physical interface.

```

[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces ge-1/3/0

```

```

[edit interfaces ge-1/3/0]
user@host# set per-unit-scheduler
user@host# set vlan-tagging

```

2. Configure the first logical interface.

```

[edit interfaces ge-1/3/0]
user@host# set unit 0 vlan-id 100
user@host# set unit 0 family inet address 172.1.1.1/30

```

3. Configure the second logical interface.

```

[edit interfaces ge-1/3/0]
user@host# set unit 1 vlan-id 200
user@host# set unit 1 family inet address 172.2.1.1/30

```

Results Confirm the configuration of the interfaces by entering the **show interfaces** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```

[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
ge-1/3/0 {
  per-unit-scheduler;
  vlan-tagging;
  unit 0 {
    vlan-id 100;
    family inet {
      address 172.1.1.1/30;
    }
  }
  unit 1 {

```

```
vlan-id 200;
family inet {
    address 172.2.1.1/30;
}
}
```

Configuring Traffic Rate-Shaping by Specifying the Amount of Bandwidth to be Allocated to the Logical Interface

Step-by-Step Procedure To configure rate shaping by specifying the bandwidth to be allocated to the logical interface:

1. Enable CoS configuration on the physical interface.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit class-of-service interfaces ge-1/3/0
```

2. Configure rate shaping for the logical interfaces.

```
[edit]
user@host# set unit 0 shaping-rate 4m
user@host# set unit 1 shaping-rate 2m
```

These statements allocate 4 Mbps of bandwidth to logical unit **ge-1/3/0.0** and 2 Mbps of bandwidth to logical unit **ge-1/3/0.1**.

Results Confirm the configuration of the rate shaping by entering the **show class-of-service** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show class-of-service
interfaces {
    ge-1/3/0 {
        unit 0 {
            shaping-rate 4m;
        }
        unit 1 {
            shaping-rate 2m;
        }
    }
}
```

Configuring the Logical Bandwidth Policer

Step-by-Step Procedure To configure the logical bandwidth policer:

1. Enable configuration of a single-rate two-color policer.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit firewall policer LB-policer
```

2. Configure the policer as a logical-bandwidth policer.

```
[edit firewall policer LB-policer]
user@host# set logical-bandwidth-policer
```

This applies the rate-limiting to logical interfaces.

3. Configure the policer traffic limits and actions.

```
[edit firewall policer LB-policer]
user@host# set if-exceeding bandwidth-percent 50
user@host# set if-exceeding burst-size-limit 125k
user@host# set then discard
```

Results Confirm the configuration of the policer by entering the **show firewall** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show firewall
policer LB-policer {
  logical-bandwidth-policer;
  if-exceeding {
    bandwidth-percent 50;
    burst-size-limit 125k;
  }
  then discard;
}
```

Applying the Logical Bandwidth Policers to the Logical Interfaces

Step-by-Step Procedure To configure the logical bandwidth policers to the logical interfaces:

1. Enable configuration of the interface.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces ge-1/3/0
```

2. Apply the logical bandwidth policer to the first logical interface.

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/3/0]
user@host# set unit 0 family inet policer input LB-policer
user@host# set unit 0 family inet policer output LB-policer
```

3. Apply the policing to the second logical interface.

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/3/0]
user@host# set unit 1 family inet policer input LB-policer
user@host# set unit 1 family inet policer output LB-policer
```

Results Confirm the configuration of the interfaces by entering the **show interfaces** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
ge-1/3/0 {
  per-unit-scheduler;
  vlan-tagging;
  unit 0 {
    vlan-id 100;
    family inet {
```

```

    policer {
        input LB-policer;
        output LB-policer;
    }
    address 172.1.1.1/30;
}
}
unit 1 {
    vlan-id 200;
    family inet {
        policer {
            input LB-policer;
            output LB-policer;
        }
        address 172.2.1.1/30;
    }
}
}

```

If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode.

Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

- [Displaying Traffic Statistics and Policers for the Logical Interface on page 68](#)
- [Displaying Statistics for the Policer on page 69](#)

Displaying Traffic Statistics and Policers for the Logical Interface

Purpose Verify the traffic flow through the logical interface and that the policer is evaluated when packets are received on the logical interface.

Action Use the **show interfaces** operational mode command for logical interfaces **ge-1/3/0.0** and **ge-1/3/0.1**, and include the **detail** or **extensive** option. The command output section for **Traffic statistics** lists the number of bytes and packets received and transmitted on the logical interface, and the **Protocol inet** section contains a **Policer** field that lists the policer **LB-policer** as an input or output policer as follows:

- **Input: LB-policer-ge-1/3/0.0-inet-i**
- **Output: LB-policer-ge-1/3/0.0-inet-o**

In this example, the policer is applied to logical interface traffic in both the input and output directions.

```

user@host> show interfaces ge-1/3/0.0 detail
Logical interface ge-1/3/0.0 (Index 80) (SNMP ifIndex 154) (Generation 150)
  Flags: SNMP-Traps 0x4000 VLAN-Tag [ 0x8100.100 ] Encapsulation: ENET2
  Traffic statistics:
    Input bytes :                0
    Output bytes :               46
    Input packets:                0
    Output packets:              1
  Local statistics:
    Input bytes :                0

```

```

Output bytes : 46
Input packets: 0
Output packets: 1
Transit statistics:
Input bytes : 0 0 bps
Output bytes : 0 0 bps
Input packets: 0 0 pps
Output packets: 0 0 pps
Protocol inet, MTU: 1500, Generation: 174, Route table: 0
Flags: Sendbcast-pkt-to-re
Policer: Input: LB-policer-ge-1/3/0.0-inet-i, Output:
LB-policer-ge-1/3/0.0-inet-o
Addresses, Flags: Is-Preferred Is-Primary
Destination: 172.1.1.0/30, Local: 172.1.1.1, Broadcast: 172.1.1.3,
Generation: 165

```

```

user@host> show interfaces ge-1/3/0.1 detail
Logical interface ge-1/3/0.1 (Index 81) (SNMP ifIndex 543) (Generation 151)
Flags: SNMP-Traps 0x4000 VLAN-Tag [ 0x8100.200 ] Encapsulation: ENET2
Traffic statistics:
Input bytes : 0
Output bytes : 46
Input packets: 0
Output packets: 1
Local statistics:
Input bytes : 0
Output bytes : 46
Input packets: 0
Output packets: 1
Transit statistics:
Input bytes : 0 0 bps
Output bytes : 0 0 bps
Input packets: 0 0 pps
Output packets: 0 0 pps
Protocol inet, MTU: 1500, Generation: 175, Route table: 0
Flags: Sendbcast-pkt-to-re
Policer: Input: LB-policer-ge-1/3/0.1-inet-i, Output:
LB-policer-ge-1/3/0.1-inet-o
Addresses, Flags: Is-Preferred Is-Primary
Destination: 172.2.1.0/30, Local: 172.2.1.1, Broadcast: 172.2.1.3,
Generation: 167

```

Displaying Statistics for the Policer

Purpose Verify the number of packets evaluated by the policer.

Action Use the `show policer` operational mode command and optionally specify the name of the policer. The command output displays the number of packets evaluated by each configured policer (or the specified policer), in each direction. For the policer **LB-policer**, the input and output policer names are displayed as follows:

- LB-policer-ge-1/3/0.0-inet-i
- LB-policer-ge-1/3/0.0-inet-o
- LB-policer-ge-1/3/0.1-inet-i
- LB-policer-ge-1/3/0.1-inet-o

The **-inet-i** suffix denotes a policer applied to logical interface input traffic, while the **-inet-o** suffix denotes a policer applied to logical interface output traffic. In this example, the policer is applied to both input and output traffic on logical interface **ge-1/3/0.0** and logical interface **ge-1/3/0.1**.

```
user@host> show policer
Policers:
Name                                     Packets
__default_arp_policer__                  0
LB-policer-ge-1/3/0.0-inet-i             0
LB-policer-ge-1/3/0.0-inet-o             0
LB-policer-ge-1/3/0.1-inet-i             0
LB-policer-ge-1/3/0.1-inet-o             0
```

Related Documentation

- [Statement Hierarchy for Configuring Policers on page 13](#)
- [Two-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 15](#)
- [Guidelines for Applying Traffic Policers on page 24](#)
- [bandwidth-percent on page 178](#)
- interface-specific (Firewall Filters)
- [logical-bandwidth-policer on page 201](#)
- shaping-rate (Applying to an Interface)

Filter-Specific Counters and Policers

- [Filter-Specific Policer Overview on page 70](#)
- [Example: Configuring a Stateless Firewall Filter to Protect Against TCP and ICMP Floods on page 71](#)

Filter-Specific Policer Overview

By default, a policer operates in *term-specific* mode so that, for a given firewall filter, the Junos OS creates a separate policer instance for every filter term that references the policer. As an option, you can configure a policer to operate in *filter-specific* mode so that a single policer instance is used by all terms (within the same firewall filter) that reference the policer.

For an IPv4 firewall filter with multiple terms that reference the same policer, configuring the policer to operate in filter-specific mode enables you to count and monitor the activity of the policer at the firewall filter level.



NOTE: Term-specific mode and filter-specific mode also apply to prefix-specific policer sets.

To enable a single-rate two-color policer to operate in filter-specific mode, you can include the **filter-specific** statement at the following hierarchy levels:

- **[edit firewall policer *policer-name*]**

- `[edit logical-systems logical-system-name firewall policer policer-name]`

You can reference filter-specific policers from IPv4 (**family inet**) firewall filters only.

Example: Configuring a Stateless Firewall Filter to Protect Against TCP and ICMP Floods

This example shows how to create a stateless firewall filter that protects against TCP and ICMP denial-of-service attacks.

- [Requirements on page 71](#)
- [Overview on page 71](#)
- [Configuration on page 72](#)
- [Verification on page 75](#)

Requirements

No special configuration beyond device initialization is required before configuring stateless firewall filters.

Overview

In this example, you create a stateless firewall filter called **protect-RE** that polices TCP and ICMP packets. This example includes the following policers:

- **tcp-connection-policer**—Limits the traffic rate of the TCP packets to 500,000 bps and the burst size to 15,000 bytes. Packets that exceed the traffic rate are discarded.
- **icmp-policer**—Limits the traffic rate of the ICMP packets to 1,000,000 bps and the burst size to 15,000 bytes. Packets that exceed the traffic rate are discarded.

When specifying limits, the bandwidth limit can be from 32,000 bps to 32,000,000,000 bps and the burst-size limit can be from 1,500 bytes through 100,000,000 bytes. Use the following abbreviations when specifying limits: k (1,000), m (1,000,000), and g (1,000,000,000).

Each policer is incorporated into the action of a filter term. This example includes the following terms:

- **tcp-connection-term**—Polices certain TCP packets with a source address of 192.168.122.0/24 or 10.2.1.0/24. These addresses are defined in the **trusted-addresses** prefix list.

Policed packets include connection request packets (SYN and ACK flag bits equal 1 and 0), connection release packets (FIN flag bit equals 1), and connection reset packets (RST flag bit equals 1).

- **icmp-term**—Polices echo request packets, echo response packets, unreachable packets, and time-exceeded packets. All of these ICMP packets are counted in the **icmp-counter** counter.



NOTE: You can move terms within the firewall filter by using the **insert** command. See **insert** in the CLI User Guide.

If you want to include the terms created in this procedure in the **protect-RE** firewall filter configured in Example: Configuring a Stateless Firewall Filter to Accept Traffic from Trusted Sources, perform the configuration tasks in this example first. Then configure the terms as described in Example: Configuring a Stateless Firewall Filter to Accept Traffic from Trusted Sources. This approach ensures that the rate-limiting terms are included as the first two terms in the firewall filter.



NOTE: You can move terms within the firewall filter by using the **insert** command. See **insert** in the CLI User Guide.

Configuration

CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure the stateless firewall filter, copy the following commands to a text file, remove any line breaks, and then paste the commands into the CLI.

```
[edit]
set firewall family inet filter protect-RE term tcp-connection-term from source-prefix-list
  trusted-addresses
set firewall family inet filter protect-RE term tcp-connection-term from protocol tcp
set firewall family inet filter protect-RE term tcp-connection-term from tcp-flags "(syn
  & !ack) | fin | rst"
set firewall family inet filter protect-RE term tcp-connection-term then policer
  tcp-connection-policer
set firewall family inet filter protect-RE term tcp-connection-term then accept
set firewall family inet filter protect-RE term icmp-term from protocol icmp
set firewall family inet filter protect-RE term icmp-term from icmp-type echo-request
set firewall family inet filter protect-RE term icmp-term from icmp-type echo-reply
set firewall family inet filter protect-RE term icmp-term from icmp-type unreachable
set firewall family inet filter protect-RE term icmp-term from icmp-type time-exceeded
set firewall family inet filter protect-RE term icmp-term then policer icmp-policer
set firewall family inet filter protect-RE term icmp-term then count icmp-counter
set firewall family inet filter protect-RE term icmp-term then accept
set firewall policer tcp-connection-policer filter-specific
set firewall policer tcp-connection-policer if-exceeding bandwidth-limit 1m
set firewall policer tcp-connection-policer if-exceeding burst-size-limit 15k
set firewall policer tcp-connection-policer then discard
set firewall policer icmp-policer filter-specific
set firewall policer icmp-policer if-exceeding bandwidth-limit 1m
set firewall policer icmp-policer if-exceeding burst-size-limit 15k
set firewall policer icmp-policer then discard
set policy-options prefix-list trusted-addresses 10.2.1.0/24
set policy-options prefix-list trusted-addresses 192.168.122.0/24
```

Step-by-Step Procedure

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For information about navigating the CLI, see [“Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode” on page 227](#).

To configure stateless firewall filter policers:

1. Define the first policer.

```
[edit]
```

```
user@host# edit firewall policer tcp-connection-policer
```

2. Define the action for the policer.

```
[edit firewall policer tcp-connection-policer]
user@host# set then discard
```

3. Define the rate limits for the policer.

```
[edit firewall policer tcp-connection-policer]
user@host# set filter-specific
user@host# set if-exceeding burst-size-limit 15k bandwidth-limit 1m
```

4. Define the second policer.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit firewall policer icmp-policer
```

5. Define the action for the policer.

```
[edit firewall policer icmp-policer]
user@host# set then discard
```

6. Set the rate limits for the policer.

```
[edit firewall policer icmp-policer]
user@host# set filter-specific
user@host# set if-exceeding burst-size-limit 15k bandwidth-limit 1m
```

7. Define the prefix list.

```
[edit]
user@host# set policy-options prefix-list trusted-addresses 192.168.122.0/24
user@host# set policy-options prefix-list trusted-addresses 10.2.1.0/24
```

8. Create the stateless firewall filter.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit firewall family inet filter protect-RE
```

9. Define the first term for the filter.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter protect-RE]
user@host# edit term tcp-connection-term
```

10. Define the source address match condition for the term.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter protect-RE term tcp-connection-term]
user@host# set from source-prefix-list trusted-addresses
```

11. Define protocol match conditions for the term.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter protect-RE term tcp-connection-term]
user@host# set from protocol tcp tcp-flags "(syn & !ack) | fin | rst"
```

12. Define the actions for the term.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter protect-RE term tcp-connection-term]
user@host# set then policer tcp-connection-policer accept
```

13. Define the second term.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit firewall family inet filter protect-RE term icmp-term
```

14. Define the protocol for the term.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter protect-RE term icmp-term]
user@host# set from protocol icmp
```

15. Define the match conditions for the term.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter protect-RE term icmp-term]
user@host# set from icmp-type [echo-request echo-reply unreachable
time-exceeded]
```

16. Define the action for the term.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter protect-RE term icmp-term]
user@host# set then policer icmp-policer count icmp-counter accept
```

Results Confirm your configuration by entering the **show firewall** command and the **show policy-options** command from configuration mode. If the output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this example to correct the configuration.

```
user@host# show firewall
family inet {
  filter protect-RE {
    term tcp-connection-term {
      from {
        source-prefix-list {
          trusted-addresses;
        }
        protocol tcp;
        tcp-flags "(syn & !ack) | fin | rst";
      }
      then {
        policer tcp-connection-policer;
        accept;
      }
    }
    term icmp-term {
      from {
        protocol icmp;
        icmp-type [ echo-request echo-reply unreachable time-exceeded ];
      }
      then {
        policer icmp-policer;
        count icmp-counter;
        accept;
      }
    }
  }
}
policer tcp-connection-policer {
  filter-specific;
  if-exceeding {
```

```

        bandwidth-limit 1m;
        burst-size-limit 15k;
    }
    then discard;
}
policer icmp-policer {
    filter-specific;
    if-exceeding {
        bandwidth-limit 1m;
        burst-size-limit 15k;
    }
    then discard;
}

user@host# show policy-options
prefix-list trusted-addresses {
    10.2.1.0/24;
    192.168.122.0/24;
}

```

If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode.

Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

- [Displaying Stateless Firewall Filter Configurations on page 75](#)
- [Verifying a TCP and ICMP Flood Firewall Filter on page 75](#)
- [Displaying Firewall Filter Statistics on page 76](#)

Displaying Stateless Firewall Filter Configurations

Purpose	Verify the configuration of the firewall filter.
Action	From configuration mode, enter the show firewall command.
Meaning	Verify that the output shows the intended configuration of the firewall filter. In addition, verify that the terms are listed in the order in which you want the packets to be tested. You can move terms within a firewall filter by using the insert CLI command.

Verifying a TCP and ICMP Flood Firewall Filter

Purpose	Verify that the actions of the firewall filter terms are taken.
Action	<p>Send packets to the device that match the terms. In addition, verify that the filter actions are <i>not</i> taken for packets that do not match.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify that the device can establish only TCP sessions with a host at an IP address that matches 192.168.122.0/24 or 10.2.1.0/24. For example, log in to the device with the telnet <i>host-name</i> command from another host with one of these address prefixes. • Use the ping <i>host-name</i> command to verify that the device responds only to ICMP packets (such as ping requests) that do not exceed the policer traffic rates.

- Use the **ping *host-name* size *bytes*** command to exceed the policer traffic rates by sending ping requests with large data payloads.

Sample Output

```
user@host> telnet 192.168.249.71
Trying 192.168.249.71...
Connected to host.acme.net.
Escape character is '^J'.

host (ttyp0)

login: user
Password:

--- JUNOS 6.4-20040521.1 built 2004-05-21 09:38:12 UTC

user@host>

user@host> ping 192.168.249.71
PING host-ge-000.acme.net (192.168.249.71): 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 192.168.249.71: icmp_seq=0 ttl=253 time=11.946 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.249.71: icmp_seq=1 ttl=253 time=19.474 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.249.71: icmp_seq=2 ttl=253 time=14.639 ms
...

user@host> ping 192.168.249.71 size 20000
PING host-ge-000.acme.net (192.168.249.71): 20000 data bytes
^C
--- host-ge-000.acme.net ping statistics ---
12 packets transmitted, 0 packets received, 100% packet loss
```

Meaning Verify the following information:

- You can successfully log in to the device using Telnet.
- The device sends responses to the **ping host** command.
- The device does not send responses to the **ping host size 20000** command.

Displaying Firewall Filter Statistics

Purpose Verify that packets are being policed and counted.

Action From operational mode, enter the **show firewall filter *filter-name*** command.

Sample Output

```
user@host> show firewall filter protect-RE
Filter: protect-RE
Counters:
Name                               Bytes           Packets
icmp-counter                       1040000         5600
Policers:
Name                               Packets
```

tcp-connection-policer	643254873
icmp-policer	7391

Meaning Verify the following information:

- Next to **Filter**, the name of the firewall filter is correct.
- Under **Counters**:
 - Under **Name**, the names of any counters configured in the firewall filter are correct.
 - Under **Bytes**, the number of bytes that match the filter term containing the **count counter-name** action are shown.
 - Under **Packets**, the number of packets that match the filter term containing the **count counter-name** action are shown.
- Under **Policers**:
 - Under **Name**, the names of any policers configured in the firewall filter are correct.
 - Under **Packets**, the number of packets that match the conditions specified for the policer are shown.

Related Documentation

- [Statement Hierarchy for Configuring Policers on page 13](#)
- [Two-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 15](#)
- [Guidelines for Applying Traffic Policers on page 24](#)
- [Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing Actions on page 77](#)

Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing Actions

- [Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing Overview on page 77](#)
- [Filter-Specific Counter and Policer Set Overview on page 80](#)
- [Example: Configuring Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing on page 80](#)
- [Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing Configuration Scenarios on page 87](#)

Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing Overview

This topic covers the following information:

- [Separate Counting and Policing for Each IPv4 Address Range on page 77](#)
- [Prefix-Specific Action Configuration on page 78](#)
- [Counter and Policer Set Size and Indexing on page 79](#)

Separate Counting and Policing for Each IPv4 Address Range

Prefix-specific counting and policing enables you to configure an IPv4 firewall filter term that matches on a source or destination address, applies a single-rate two-color policer as the term action, but associates the matched packet with a specific counter and policer instance based on the source or destination in the packet header. You can implicitly

create a separate counter or policer instance for a single address or for a group of addresses.



NOTE: J Series Services Routers do not support prefix-specific counting and policing.

Prefix-specific counting and policing uses a *prefix-specific action* configuration that specifies the name of the policer you want to apply, whether prefix-specific counting is to be enabled, and a source or destination address prefix range.

The prefix range specifies between 1 and 16 sequential set bits of an IPv4 address mask. The length of the prefix range determines the size of the counter and policer set, which consists of as few as 2 or as many as 65,536 counter and policer instances. The position of the bits of the prefix range determines the indexing of filter-matched packets into the set of instances.



NOTE: A prefix-specific action is specific to a source or destination *prefix range*, but it is not specific to a particular source or destination *address range*, and it is not specific to a particular interface.

To apply a prefix-specific action to the traffic at an interface, you configure a firewall filter term that matches on source or destination addresses, and then you apply the firewall filter to the interface. The flow of filtered traffic is rate-limited using prefix-specific counter and policer instances that are selected per packet based on the source or destination address in the header of the filtered packet.

Prefix-Specific Action Configuration

To configure a prefix-specific action, you specify the following information:

- Prefix-specific action name—Name that can be referenced as the action of an IPv4 standard firewall filter term that matches packets on source or destination addresses.
- Policer name—Name of a single-rate two-color policer for which you want to implicitly create prefix-specific instances.



NOTE: For aggregated Ethernet interfaces, you can configure a prefix-specific action that references a logical interface policer (also called an aggregate policer). You can reference this type of prefix-specific action from an IPv4 standard firewall filter and then apply the filter at the aggregate level of the interface.

- Counting option—Option to include if you want to enable prefix-specific counters.
- Filter-specific option—Option to include if you want a single counter and policer set to be shared across all terms in the firewall filter. A prefix-specific action that operates in this way is said to operate in *filter-specific* mode. If you do not enable this option,

the prefix-specific action operates in *term-specific* mode, meaning that a separate counter and policer set is created for each filter term that references the prefix-specific action.

- Source address prefix length—Length of the address prefix, from 0 through 32, to be used with a packet matched on the source address.
- Destination address prefix length—Length of the address prefix, from 0 through 32, to be used with a packet matched on the destination address.
- Subnet prefix length—Length of the subnet prefix, from 0 through 32, to be used with a packet matched on either the source or destination address.

You must configure source and destination address prefix lengths to be from 1 to 16 bits longer than the subnet prefix length. If you configure source or destination address prefix lengths to be more than 16 bits beyond the configured subnet prefix length, an error occurs when you try to commit the configuration.

Counter and Policer Set Size and Indexing

The number of prefix-specific actions (counters or policers) implicitly created for a prefix-specific action is determined by the length of the address prefix and the length of the subnet prefix:

$$\text{Size of Counter and Policer Set} = 2^{(\text{source-or-destination-prefix-length} - \text{subnet-prefix-length})}$$

Table 9 on page 79 shows examples of counter and policer set size and indexing.

Table 9: Examples of Counter and Policer Set Size and Indexing

Example Prefix Lengths Specified in the Prefix-Specific Action	Calculation of Counter or Policer Set Size	Indexing of Instances	
<i>source-prefix-length</i> = 32 <i>subnet-prefix-length</i> = 16	Size = $2^{(32-16)} = 2^{16} = 65,536$ instances NOTE: This calculation shows the largest counter or policer set size supported.	Instance 0:	x.x.0.0
		Instance 1:	x.x.0.1
		Instance 65535:	x.x.255.255
<i>source-prefix-length</i> = 32 <i>subnet-prefix-length</i> = 24	Size = $2^{(32-24)} = 2^8 = 256$ instances	Instance 0:	x.x.x.0
		Instance 1:	x.x.x.1
		Instance 255:	x.x.x.255
<i>source-prefix-length</i> = 32 <i>subnet-prefix-length</i> = 25	Size = $2^{(32-25)} = 2^7 = 128$ instances	Instance 0:	x.x.x.0
		Instance 1:	x.x.x.1
		Instance 127:	x.x.x.127

Table 9: Examples of Counter and Policer Set Size and Indexing (*continued*)

Example Prefix Lengths Specified in the Prefix-Specific Action	Calculation of Counter or Policer Set Size	Indexing of Instances
<code>source-prefix-length = 24</code> <code>subnet-prefix-length = 20</code>	$\text{Size} = 2^{(24 - 20)} = 2^4 = 16 \text{ instances}$	Instance 0: <code>x.x.0.x</code>
		Instance 1: <code>x.x.1.x</code>
		Instance 15: <code>x.x.15.x</code>

Filter-Specific Counter and Policer Set Overview

By default, a prefix-specific policer set operates in *term-specific* mode so that, for a given firewall filter, the Junos OS creates a separate counter and policer set for every filter term that references the prefix-specific action. As an option, you can configure a prefix-specific policer set to operate in *filter-specific* mode so that a single prefix-specific policer set is used by all terms (within the same firewall filter) that reference the policer.

For an IPv4 firewall filter with multiple terms that reference the same prefix-specific policer set, configuring the policer set to operate in filter-specific mode enables you to count and monitor the activity of the policer set at the firewall filter level.



NOTE: Term-specific mode and filter-specific mode also apply to policers. See [“Filter-Specific Policer Overview” on page 70](#).

To enable a prefix-specific policer set to operate in filter-specific mode, you can include the **filter-specific** statement at following the hierarchy levels:

- `[edit firewall family inet prefix-action prefix-action-name]`
- `[edit logical-systems logical-system-name firewall family inet prefix-action prefix-action-name]`

You can reference filter-specific, prefix-specific policer sets from IPv4 (**family inet**) firewall filters only.

Example: Configuring Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing

This example shows how to configure prefix-specific counting and policing.

- [Requirements on page 81](#)
- [Overview on page 81](#)
- [Configuration on page 82](#)
- [Verification on page 86](#)

Requirements

No special configuration beyond device initialization is required before configuring this example.

Overview

In this example, you configure prefix-specific counting and policing based on the last octet of the source address field in packets matched by an IPv4 firewall filter.

The single-rate two-color policer named **1Mbps-policer** rate-limits traffic to a bandwidth of 1,000,000 bps and a burst-size limit of 63,000 bytes, discarding any packets in a traffic flow that exceeds the traffic limits.

Independent of the IPv4 addresses contained in any packets passed from a firewall filter, the prefix-specific action named **psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256** specifies a set of 256 counters and policers, numbered from 0 through 255. For each packet, the last octet of the source address field is used to index into the associated prefix-specific counter and policer in the set:

- Packets with a source address ending with the octet 0x0000 0000 index the first counter and policer in the set.
- Packets with a source address ending with the octet 0x0000 0001 index the second counter and policer in the set.
- Packets with a source address ending with the octet 0x1111 1111 index the last counter and policer in the set.

The **limit-source-one-24** firewall filter contains a single term that matches all packets from the /24 subnet of source address **10.10.10.0**, passing these packets to the prefix-specific action **psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256**.

Topology

In this example, because the filter term matches the /24 subnet of a single source address, each counting and policing instance in the prefix-specific set is used for only one source address.

- Packets with a source address **10.10.10.0** index the first counter and policer in the set.
- Packets with a source address **10.10.10.1** index the second counter and policer in the set.
- Packets with a source address **10.10.10.255** index the last counter and policer in the set.

This example shows the simplest case of prefix-specific actions, in which the filter term matches on one address with a prefix length that is the same as the prefix length specified in the prefix-specific action for indexing into the set of prefix-specific counters and policers.

For descriptions of other configurations for prefix-specific counting and policing, see [“Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing Configuration Scenarios” on page 87](#).

Configuration

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For information about navigating the CLI, see [“Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode” on page 227](#).

To configure this example, perform the following tasks:

- [Configuring a Policer for Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing on page 82](#)
- [Configuring a Prefix-Specific Action Based on the Policer on page 83](#)
- [Configuring an IPv4 Filter That References the Prefix-Specific Action on page 84](#)
- [Applying the Firewall Filter to IPv4 Input Traffic at a Logical Interface on page 85](#)

CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this example, copy the following configuration commands into a text file, remove any line breaks, and then paste the commands into the CLI at the **[edit]** hierarchy level.

```
set firewall policer 1Mbps-policer if-exceeding bandwidth-limit 1m
set firewall policer 1Mbps-policer if-exceeding burst-size-limit 63k
set firewall policer 1Mbps-policer then discard
set firewall family inet prefix-action psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256 policer
  1Mbps-policer
set firewall family inet prefix-action psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256 count
set firewall family inet prefix-action psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256
  subnet-prefix-length 24
set firewall family inet prefix-action psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256 source-prefix-length
  32
set firewall family inet filter limit-source-one-24 term one from source-address
  10.10.10.0/24
set firewall family inet filter limit-source-one-24 term one then prefix-action
  psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256
set interfaces so-0/0/2 unit 0 family inet filter input limit-source-one-24
set interfaces so-0/0/2 unit 0 family inet address 10.39.1.1/16
```

Configuring a Policer for Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing

Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure a policer to be used for prefix-specific counting and policing:

1. Enable configuration of a single-rate two-color policer.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit firewall policer 1Mbps-policer
```

2. Define the traffic limit.

```
[edit firewall policer 1Mbps-policer]
user@host# set if-exceeding bandwidth-limit 1m
user@host# set if-exceeding burst-size-limit 63k
```

Packets in a traffic flow that conforms to this limit are passed with the PLP set to **low**.

3. Define the actions for nonconforming traffic.

```
[edit firewall policer 1Mbps-policer]
user@host# set then discard
```

Packets in a traffic flow that exceeds this limit are discarded. Other configurable actions for a single-rate two-color policer are to set the forwarding class and to set the PLP level.

Results Confirm the configuration of the policer by entering the **show firewall** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show firewall
policer 1Mbps-policer {
  if-exceeding {
    bandwidth-limit 1m;
    burst-size-limit 63k;
  }
  then discard;
}
```

Configuring a Prefix-Specific Action Based on the Policer

Step-by-Step Procedure To configure a prefix-specific action that references the policer and specifies a portion of a source address prefix:

1. Enable configuration of a prefix-specific action.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit firewall family inet prefix-action psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256
```

Prefix-specific counting and policing can be defined for IPv4 traffic only.

2. Reference the policer for which a prefix-specific set is to be created.

```
[edit firewall family inet prefix-action psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256]
user@host# set policer 1Mbps-policer
user@host# set count
```



NOTE: For aggregated Ethernet interfaces, you can configure a prefix-specific action that references a logical interface policer (also called an aggregate policer). You can reference this type of prefix-specific action from an IPv4 standard firewall filter and then apply the filter at the aggregate level of the interface.

3. Specify the prefix range on which IPv4 addresses are to be indexed to the counter and policer set.

```
[edit firewall family inet prefix-action psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256]
user@host# set source-prefix-length 32
user@host# set subnet-prefix-length 24
```

Results Confirm the configuration of the prefix-specific action by entering the **show firewall** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show firewall
policer 1Mbps-policer {
  if-exceeding {
    bandwidth-limit 1m;
    burst-size-limit 63k;
  }
  then discard;
}
family inet {
  prefix-action psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256 {
    policer 1Mbps-policer;
    subnet-prefix-length 24;
    source-prefix-length 32;
  }
}
```

Configuring an IPv4 Filter That References the Prefix-Specific Action

Step-by-Step Procedure To configure an IPv4 standard firewall filter that references the prefix-specific action:

1. Enable configuration of the IPv4 standard firewall filter.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit firewall family inet filter limit-source-one-24
```

Prefix-specific counting and policing can be defined for IPv4 traffic only.

2. Configure the filter term to match on the packet source address or destination address.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter limit-source-one-24]
user@host# set term one from source-address 10.10.10.0/24
```

3. Configure the filter term to reference the prefix-specific action.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter limit-source-one-24]
user@host# set term one then prefix-action psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256
```

You could also use the **next term** action to configure all Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) traffic to each host to transmit at 500 Kbps and have the total HTTP traffic limited to 1 Mbps.

Results Confirm the configuration of the prefix-specific action by entering the **show firewall** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show firewall
policer 1Mbps-policer {
  if-exceeding {
    bandwidth-limit 1m;
    burst-size-limit 63k;
```

```

    }
    then discard;
  }
  family inet {
    prefix-action psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256 {
      policer 1Mbps-policer;
      subnet-prefix-length 24;
      source-prefix-length 32;
    }
    filter limit-source-one-24 {
      term one {
        from {
          source-address {
            10.10.10.0/24;
          }
        }
        then prefix-action psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256;
      }
    }
  }
}

```

Applying the Firewall Filter to IPv4 Input Traffic at a Logical Interface

Step-by-Step Procedure To apply the firewall filter to IPv4 input traffic at a logical interface:

1. Enable configuration of IPv4 on the logical interface.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces so-0/0/2 unit 0 family inet
```
2. Configure an IP address.

```
[edit interfaces so-0/0/2 unit 0 family inet]
user@host# set address 10.39.1.1/16
```
3. Apply the IPv4 standard stateless firewall filter.

```
[edit interfaces so-0/0/2 unit 0 family inet]
user@host# set filter input limit-source-one-24
```

Results Confirm the configuration of the prefix-specific action by entering the **show interfaces** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```

[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
so-0/0/2 {
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      filter {
        input limit-source-one-24;
      }
      address 10.39.1.1/16;
    }
  }
}

```

If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode.

Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

- [Displaying the Firewall Filters Applied to an Interface on page 86](#)
- [Displaying Prefix-Specific Actions Statistics for the Firewall Filter on page 86](#)

Displaying the Firewall Filters Applied to an Interface

Purpose Verify that the firewall filter **limit-source-one-24** is applied to the IPv4 input traffic at logical interface **so-0/0/2.0**.

Action Use the **show interfaces statistics** operational mode command for logical interface **so-0/0/2.0**, and include the **detail** option. In the command output section for **Protocol inet**, the **Input Filters** field displays **limit-source-one-24**, indicating that the filter is applied to IPv4 traffic in the input direction:

```
user@host> show interfaces statistics so-0/0/2.0 detail
Logical interface so-0/0/2.0 (Index 79) (SNMP ifIndex 510) (Generation 149)
Flags: Hardware-Down Point-To-Point SNMP-Traps 0x4000 Encapsulation: PPP
Protocol inet, MTU: 4470, Generation: 173, Route table: 0
Flags: Sendbcst-pkt-to-re, Protocol-Down
Input Filters: limit-source-one-24
Addresses, Flags: Dest-route-down Is-Preferred Is-Primary
Destination: 10.39/16, Local: 10.39.1.1, Broadcast: 10.39.255.255,
Generation: 163
```

Displaying Prefix-Specific Actions Statistics for the Firewall Filter

Purpose Verify the number of packets evaluated by the policer.

Action Use the **show firewall prefix-action-stats filter filter-name prefix-action name** operational mode command to display statistics about a prefix-specific action configured on a firewall filter.

As an option, you can use the **from set-index to set-index** command option to specify the starting and ending counter or policer to be displayed. A policer set is indexed from 0 through 65535.

The command output displays the specified filter name followed by a listing of the number of bytes and packets processed by each policer in the policer set.

For a term-specific policer, each policer in the set is identified as follows:

prefix-specific-action-name-term-name-set-index

For a filter-specific policer, each policer is identified in the command output as follows:

prefix-specific-action-name-set-index

Because the example prefix-specific action **psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256** is referenced by only one term of the example filter **limit-source-one-24**, the example policer **1Mbps-policer** is configured as term-specific. In the **show firewall prefix-action-stats**

command output, the policer statistics are displayed as

psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256-one-0, **psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256-one-1**, and so on through **psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256-one-255**.

```
user@host> show firewall prefix-action-stats filter limit-source-one-24 prefix-action
psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256 from 0 to 9
Filter: limit-source-one-24
```

Counters:

Name	Bytes	Packets
psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256-one-0	0	0
psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256-one-1	0	0
psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256-one-2	0	0
psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256-one-3	0	0
psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256-one-4	0	0
psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256-one-5	0	0
psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256-one-6	0	0
psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256-one-7	0	0
psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256-one-8	0	0
psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256-one-9	0	0

Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing Configuration Scenarios

This topic covers the following information:

- [Prefix Length of the Action and Prefix Length of Addresses in Filtered Packets on page 87](#)
- [Scenario 1: Firewall Filter Term Matches on Multiple Addresses on page 88](#)
- [Scenario 2: Subnet Prefix Is Longer Than the Prefix in the Filter Match Condition on page 90](#)
- [Scenario 3: Subnet Prefix Is Shorter Than the Prefix in the Firewall Filter Match Condition on page 91](#)

Prefix Length of the Action and Prefix Length of Addresses in Filtered Packets

[Table 10 on page 87](#) describes the relationship between the prefix length specified in the prefix-specific action and the prefix length of the addresses matched by the firewall filter term that references the prefix-specific action.

Table 10: Summary of Prefix-Specific Action Scenarios

Counter and Policer Set	Packet-Filtering Criteria	Indexing of Instances	
Prefix-specific action scenario: “ Example: Configuring Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing ” on page 80			
<i>source-prefix-length</i> = 32 <i>subnet-prefix-length</i> = 24 Set size: 2^8 = 256 Instance numbers: 0 - 255	<i>source-address</i> = 10.10.10.0/24	Instance 0	10.10.10.0
		Instance 1:	10.10.10.1
	
		Instance 255:	10.10.10.255

Table 10: Summary of Prefix-Specific Action Scenarios (*continued*)

Counter and Policer Set	Packet-Filtering Criteria	Indexing of Instances	
Prefix-specific action scenario: "Scenario 1: Firewall Filter Term Matches on Multiple Addresses" on page 88			
<i>source-prefix-length</i> = 32 <i>subnet-prefix-length</i> = 24 Set size: 2^8 = 256 Instance numbers: 0 - 255	<i>source-address</i> = 10.10.10.0/24 <i>source-address</i> = 10.11.0.0/16	Instance 0	10.10.10.0, 10.11.x.0
		Instance 1:	10.10.10.1, 10.11.x.1
	
		Instance 255:	10.10.10.255, 10.11.x.255
		For addresses in the /16 subnet, x ranges from 0 through 255.	
Prefix-specific action scenario: "Scenario 2: Subnet Prefix Is Longer Than the Prefix in the Filter Match Condition" on page 90			
<i>source-prefix-length</i> = 32 <i>subnet-prefix-length</i> = 25 Set size: 2^7 = 128 Instance numbers: 0 - 127	<i>source-address</i> = 10.10.10.0/24	Instance 0	10.10.10.0, 10.10.10.128
		Instance 1:	10.10.10.1, 10.10.10.120
	
		Instance 127:	10.10.10.255, 10.10.10.127
Prefix-specific action scenario: "Scenario 3: Subnet Prefix Is Shorter Than the Prefix in the Firewall Filter Match Condition" on page 91			
<i>source-prefix-length</i> = 32 <i>subnet-prefix-length</i> = 24 Set size: 2^8 = 256 Instance numbers: 0 - 255	<i>source-address</i> = 10.10.10.0/25 NOTE: Only packets with source addresses ranging from 10.10.10.0 through 10.10.10.127 are passed to the prefix-specific action.	Instance 0	10.10.10.0
		Instance 1:	10.10.10.1
	
		Instance 127:	10.10.10.127
		Instances 128 – 255: unused	

Scenario 1: Firewall Filter Term Matches on Multiple Addresses

The complete example, "Example: Configuring Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing" on page 80, shows the simplest case of prefix-specific actions, in which a single-term firewall

filter matches on one address with a prefix length that is the same as the subnet prefix length specified in the prefix-specific action. Unlike the example, this scenario describes a configuration in which a single-term firewall filter matches on two IPv4 source addresses. In addition, the additional condition matches on a source address with a prefix length that is different from the subnet prefix length defined in the prefix-specific action. In this case, the additional condition matches on the /16 subnet of the source address 10.11.0.0.



NOTE: Unlike packets that match the source address 10.10.10.0/24, packets that match the source address 10.11.0.0/16 are in a many-to-one correspondence with the instances in the counter and policer set.

The filter-matched packets that are passed to the prefix-specific action index into the counter and policer set in such a way that the counting and policing instances are shared by packets that contain source addresses across the 10.10.10.0/24 and 10.11.0.0/16 subnets as follows:

- The first counter and policer in the set are indexed by packets with source addresses 10.10.10.0 and 10.11.x.0, where x ranges from 0 through 255.
- The second counter and policer in the set are indexed by packets with source addresses 10.10.10.1 and 10.11.x.1, where x ranges from 0 through 255.
- The 256th (last) counter and policer in the set are indexed by packets with source addresses 10.10.10.255 and 10.11.x.255, where x ranges from 0 through 255.

The following configuration shows the statements for configuring the single-rate two-color policer, the prefix-specific action that references the policer, and the IPv4 standard stateless firewall filter that references the prefix-specific action:

```
[edit]
firewall {
  policer 1Mbps-policer {
    if-exceeding {
      bandwidth-limit 1m;
      burst-size-limit 63k;
    }
    then discard;
  }
  family inet {
    prefix-action psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256 {
      policer 1Mbps-policer;
      subnet-prefix-length 24;
      source-prefix-length 32;
    }
    filter limit-source-two-24-16 {
      term one {
        from {
          source-address {
            10.10.10.0/24;
            10.11.0.0/16;
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```

        then prefix-action psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256;
    }
}
}
}
interfaces {
  so-0/0/2 {
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        filter {
          input limit-source-two-24-16;
        }
        address 10.39.1.1/16;
      }
    }
  }
}
}

```

Scenario 2: Subnet Prefix Is Longer Than the Prefix in the Filter Match Condition

The complete example, “[Example: Configuring Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing](#)” on [page 80](#), shows the simplest case of prefix-specific actions, in which the single-term firewall filter matches on one address with a prefix length that is the same as the subnet prefix length specified in the prefix-specific action. Unlike the example, this scenario describes a configuration in which the prefix-specific action defines a subnet prefix length that is longer than the prefix of the source address matched by the firewall filter. In this case, the prefix-specific action defines a subnet-prefix value of **25**, while the firewall filter matches on a source address in the **/24** subnet.



NOTE: The firewall filter passes the prefix-specific action packets with source addresses that range from 10.10.10.0 through 10.10.10.255, while the prefix-specific action specifies a set of only 128 counters and policers, numbered from 0 through 127.

The filter-matched packets that are passed to the prefix-specific action index into the counter and policer set in such a way that the counting and policing instances are shared by packets that contain either of two source addresses within the **10.10.10.0/24** subnet:

- The first counter and policer in the set are indexed by packets with source addresses **10.10.10.0** and **10.10.10.128**.
- The second counter and policer in the set are indexed by packets with source addresses **10.10.10.1** and **10.10.10.129**.
- The 128th (last) counter and policer in the set are indexed by packets with source addresses **10.10.10.127** and **10.10.10.255**.

The following configuration shows the statements for configuring the single-rate two-color policer, the prefix-specific action that references the policer, and the IPv4 standard stateless firewall filter that references the prefix-specific action:

[edit]

```

firewall {
  policer 1Mbps-policer {
    if-exceeding {
      bandwidth-limit 1m;
      burst-size-limit 63k;
    }
    then discard;
  }
  family inet {
    prefix-action psa-1Mbps-per-source-25-32-128 {
      policer 1Mbps-policer;
      subnet-prefix-length 25;
      source-prefix-length 32;
    }
    filter limit-source-one-24 {
      term one {
        from {
          source-address {
            10.10.10.0/24;
          }
        }
        then prefix-action psa-1Mbps-per-source-25-32-128;
      }
    }
  }
}
interfaces {
  so-0/0/2 {
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        filter {
          input limit-source-one-24;
        }
        address 10.39.1.1/16;
      }
    }
  }
}

```

Scenario 3: Subnet Prefix Is Shorter Than the Prefix in the Firewall Filter Match Condition

The complete example, [“Example: Configuring Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing” on page 80](#), shows the simplest case of prefix-specific actions, in which the single-term firewall filter matches on one address with a prefix length that is the same as the subnet prefix length specified in the prefix-specific action. Unlike the example, this scenario describes a configuration in which the prefix-specific action defines a subnet prefix length that is shorter than the prefix of the source address matched by the firewall filter. In this case, the filter term matches on the /25 subnet of the source address 10.10.10.0.



NOTE: The firewall filter passes the prefix-specific action only packets with source addresses that range from 10.10.10.0 through 10.10.10.127, while the prefix-specific action specifies a set of 256 counters and policers, numbered from 0 through 255.

The matched packets that are passed to the prefix-specific action index into the lower half of the counter and policer set only:

- The first counter and policer in the set are indexed by packets with source address **10.10.10.0**.
- The second counter and policer in the set are indexed by packets with source address **10.10.10.1** and **10.10.10.129**.
- The 128th counter and policer in the set are indexed by packets with source address **10.10.10.127**.
- The upper half of the set (instances numbered from 128 through 255) are not indexed by packets passed to the prefix-specific action from this particular firewall filter.

The following configuration shows the statements for configuring the single-rate two-color policer, the prefix-specific action that references the policer, and the IPv4 standard stateless firewall filter that references the prefix-specific action:

```
[edit]
firewall {
  policer 1Mbps-policer {
    if-exceeding {
      bandwidth-limit 1m;
      burst-size-limit 63k;
    }
    then discard;
  }
  family inet {
    prefix-action psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256 {
      policer 1Mbps-policer;
      subnet-prefix-length 24;
      source-prefix-length 32;
    }
    filter limit-source-one-25 {
      term one {
        from {
          source-address {
            10.10.10.0/25;
          }
        }
        then prefix-action psa-1Mbps-per-source-24-32-256;
      }
    }
  }
}
interfaces {
  so-0/0/2 {
```

```

unit 0 {
  family inet {
    filter {
      input limit-source-one-25;
    }
    address 10.39.1.1/16;
  }
}

```

- Related Documentation**
- [Statement Hierarchy for Configuring Policers on page 13](#)
 - [Two-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 15](#)
 - [Guidelines for Applying Traffic Policers on page 24](#)

Multifield Classification

- [Multifield Classification Overview on page 93](#)
- [Multifield Classification Requirements and Restrictions on page 95](#)
- [Multifield Classification Limitations on M Series Routers on page 96](#)
- [Example: Configuring Multifield Classification on page 98](#)
- [Example: Configuring and Applying a Firewall Filter for a Multifield Classifier on page 104](#)

Multifield Classification Overview

This topic covers the following information:

- [Forwarding Classes and PLP Levels on page 93](#)
- [Multifield Classification and BA Classification on page 94](#)
- [Multifield Classification Used In Conjunction with Policers on page 94](#)

Forwarding Classes and PLP Levels

You can configure the Junos OS class of service (CoS) features to classify incoming traffic by associating each packet with a forwarding class, a packet loss priority (PLP) level, or both:

- Based on the associated forwarding class, each packet is assigned to an output queue, and the router services the output queues according to the associated scheduling you configure.
- Based on the associated PLP, each packet carries a lower or higher likelihood of being dropped if congestion occurs. The CoS random early detection (RED) process uses the drop probability configuration, output queue fullness percentage, and packet PLP to drop packet as needed to control congestion at the output stage.

Multifield Classification and BA Classification

The Junos OS supports two general types of packet classification: behavior aggregate (BA) classification and multifield classification:

- BA classification, or CoS value traffic classification, refers to a method of packet classification that uses a CoS configuration to set the forwarding class or PLP of a packet based on the *CoS value* in the IP packet header. The CoS value examined for BA classification purposes can be the Differentiated Services code point (DSCP) value, DSCP IPv6 value, IP precedence value, MPLS EXP bits, and IEEE 802.1p value. The default classifier is based on the IP precedence value.
- Multifield classification refers to a method of packet classification that uses a standard stateless firewall filter configuration to set the forwarding class or PLP for each packet entering or exiting the interface based on *multiple fields* in the IP packet header, including the DSCP value (for IPv4 only), the IP precedence value, the MPLS EXP bits, and the IEEE 802.1p bits. Multifield classification commonly matches on IP address fields, the IP protocol type field, or the port number in the UDP or TCP pseudoheader field. Multifield classification is used instead of BA classification when you need to classify packets based on information in the packet information other than the CoS values only.

With multifield classification, a firewall filter term can specify the packet classification actions for matching packets through the use of the **forwarding-class** *class-name* or **loss-priority** (**high** | **medium-high** | **medium-low** | **low**) nonterminating actions in the term's **then** clause. For more information about these actions, see .



.....

NOTE: BA classification of a packet can be overridden by the stateless firewall filter actions **forwarding-class** and **loss-priority**.

.....

Multifield Classification Used In Conjunction with Policers

To configure multifield classification in conjunction with rate limiting, a firewall filter term can specify the packet classification actions for matching packets through the use of a **policer** nonterminating action that references a single-rate two-color policer.

When multifield classification is configured to perform classification through a policer, the filter-matched packets in the traffic flow are rate-limited to the policer-specified traffic limits. Packets in a conforming flow of filter-matched packets are implicitly set to a **low** PLP. Packets in a nonconforming traffic flow can be discarded, or the packets can be set to a specified forwarding class, set to a specified PLP level, or both, depending on the type of policer and how the policer is configured to handle nonconforming traffic.



NOTE: Before you apply a firewall filter that performs multifield classification and also a policer to the same logical interface and for the same traffic direction, make sure that you consider the order of policer and firewall filter operations.

As an example, consider the following scenario:

- You configure a firewall filter that performs multifield classification (acts on matched packets by setting the forwarding class, the PLP, or both) based on the packet's existing forwarding class or PLP. You apply the firewall filter at the input of a logical interface.
- You also configure a single-rate two-color policer that acts on a red traffic flow by re-marking (setting the forwarding class, the PLP, or both) rather than discarding those packets. You apply the policer as an interface policer at the input of the same logical interface to which you apply the firewall filter.

Because of the order of policer and firewall operations, the input policer is executed before the input firewall filter. This means that the multifield classification specified by the firewall filter is performed on input packets that have already been re-marked once by policing actions. Consequently, any input packet that matches the conditions specified in a firewall filter term is then subject to a second re-marking according to the forwarding-class or loss-priority nonterminating actions also specified in that term.

Multifield Classification Requirements and Restrictions

This topic covers the following information:

- [Supported Platforms on page 95](#)
- [CoS Tricolor Marking Requirement on page 96](#)
- [Restrictions on page 96](#)

Supported Platforms

The **loss-priority** firewall filter action is supported on the following routing platforms only:

- M7i and M10i routers with the Enhanced CFEB (CFEB-E)
- M120 and M320 routers
- MX Series routers
- T Series routers with Enhanced II Flexible PIC Concentrators (FPCs)

CoS Tricolor Marking Requirement

The **loss-priority** firewall filter action has platform-specific requirements dependencies on the CoS tricolor marking feature, as defined in RFC 2698:

- On an M320 router, you cannot commit a configuration that includes the **loss-priority** firewall filter action unless you enable the CoS tricolor marking feature.
- On all routing platforms that support the **loss-priority** firewall filter action, you cannot set the **loss-priority** firewall filter action to **medium-low** or **medium-high** unless you enable the CoS tricolor marking feature. .

To enable the CoS tricolor marking feature, include the **tri-color** statement at the **[edit class-of-service]** hierarchy level.

Restrictions

You cannot configure the **loss-priority** and **three-color-policer** nonterminating actions for the same firewall filter term. These two nonterminating actions are mutually exclusive.

Multifield Classification Limitations on M Series Routers

This topic covers the following information:

- [Problem: Output-Filter Matching on Input-Filter Classification on page 96](#)
- [Workaround: Configure All Actions in the Ingress Filter on page 97](#)

Problem: Output-Filter Matching on Input-Filter Classification

On M Series routers (except M120 routers), you cannot classify packets with an output filter match based on the ingress classification that is set with an input filter applied to the same IPv4 logical interface.

For example, in the following configuration, the filter called **ingress** assigns all incoming IPv4 packets to the **expedited-forwarding** class. The filter called **egress** counts all packets that were assigned to the **expedited-forwarding** class in the **ingress** filter. This configuration does not work on most M Series routers. It works on all other routing platforms, including M120 routers, MX Series routers, and T Series routers.

```
[edit]
user@host # show firewall
family inet {
  filter ingress {
    term 1 {
      then {
        forwarding-class expedited-forwarding;
        accept;
      }
    }
    term 2 {
      then accept;
    }
  }
  filter egress {
```

```

    term 1 {
        from {
            forwarding-class expedited-forwarding;
        }
        then count ef;
    }
    term 2 {
        then accept;
    }
}

[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
ge-1/2/0 {
    unit 0 {
        family inet {
            filter {
                input ingress;
                output egress;
            }
        }
    }
}

```

Workaround: Configure All Actions in the Ingress Filter

As a workaround, you can configure all of the actions in the ingress filter.

```

user@host # show firewall
family inet {
    filter ingress {
        term 1 {
            then {
                forwarding-class expedited-forwarding;
                accept;
                count ef;
            }
        }
        term 2 {
            then accept;
        }
    }
}

[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
ge-1/2/0 {
    unit 0 {
        family inet {
            filter {
                input ingress;
            }
        }
    }
}

```

Example: Configuring Multifield Classification

This example shows how to configure multifield classification of IPv4 traffic by using firewall filter actions and two firewall filter policers.

- [Requirements on page 98](#)
- [Overview on page 99](#)
- [Configuration on page 100](#)
- [Verification on page 104](#)

Requirements

Before you begin, make sure that your environment supports the features shown in this example:

1. The **loss-priority** firewall filter action must be supported on the router and configurable to all four values.
 - a. To be able to set a **loss-priority** firewall filter action, configure this example on logical interface **ge-1/2/0.0** on one of the following routing platforms:
 - MX Series router
 - M120 or M320 router
 - M7i or M10i router with the Enhanced CFEB (CFEB-E)
 - T Series router with Enhanced II Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC)
 - b. To be able to set a **loss-priority** firewall filter action to **medium-low** or **medium-high**, make sure that the CoS tricolor marking feature is enabled. To enable the CoS tricolor marking feature, include the **tri-color** statement at the **[edit class-of-service]** hierarchy level.
2. The **expedited-forwarding** and **assured-forwarding** forwarding classes must be scheduled on the underlying physical interface **ge-1/2/0**.
 - a. Make sure that the following forwarding classes are assigned to output queues:
 - **expedited-forwarding**
 - **assured-forwarding**

Forwarding-class assignments are configured at the **[edit class-of-service forwarding-classes queue *queue-number*]** hierarchy level.



NOTE: You cannot commit a configuration that assigns the same forwarding class to two different queues.

- b. Make sure that the output queues to which the forwarding classes are assigned are associated with schedulers. A scheduler defines the amount of interface bandwidth assigned to the queue, the size of the memory buffer allocated for storing packets, the priority of the queue, and the random early detection (RED) drop profiles associated with the queue.
 - You configure output queue schedulers at the **[edit class-of-service schedulers]** hierarchy level.
 - You associate output queue schedulers with forwarding classes by means of a scheduler map that you configure at the **[edit class-of-service scheduler-maps map-name]** hierarchy level.
- c. Make sure that output-queue scheduling is applied to the physical interface **ge-1/2/0**.

You apply a scheduler map to a physical interface at the **[edit class-of-service interfaces ge-1/2/0 scheduler-map map-name]** hierarchy level.

Overview

In this example, you apply multifield classification to the input IPv4 traffic at a logical interface by using stateless firewall filter actions and two firewall filter policers that are referenced from the firewall filter. Based on the source address field, packets are either set to the **low** loss priority or else policed. Neither of the policers discards nonconforming traffic. Packets in nonconforming flows are marked for a specific forwarding class (**expedited-forwarding** or **assured-forwarding**), set to a specific loss priority, and then transmitted.



NOTE: Single-rate two-color policers always transmit packets in a conforming traffic flow after implicitly setting a **low** loss priority.

Topology

In this example, you apply multifield classification to the IPv4 traffic on logical interface **ge-1/2/0.0**. The classification rules are specified in the IPv4 stateless firewall filter **mfc-filter** and two single-rate two-color policers, **ef-policer** and **af-policer**.

The IPv4 standard stateless firewall filter **mfc-filter** defines three filter terms:

- **isp1-customers**—The first filter term matches packets with the source address 10.1.1.0/24 or 10.1.2.0/24. Matched packets are assigned to the **expedited-forwarding** forwarding class and set to the **low** loss priority.
- **isp2-customers**—The second filter term matches packets with the source address 10.1.3.0/24 or 10.1.4.0/24. Matched packets are passed to **ef-policer**, a policer that rate-limits traffic to a bandwidth limit of 300 Kbps with a burst-size limit of 50 KB. This policer specifies that packets in a nonconforming flow are marked for the **expedited-forwarding** forwarding class and set to the **high** loss priority.

- **other-customers**—The third and final filter term passes all other packets to **af-policer**, a policer that rate-limits traffic to a bandwidth limit of 300 Kbps and a burst-size limit of 50 KB (the same traffic limits as defined by **ef-policer**). This policer specifies that packets in a nonconforming flow are marked for the **assured-forwarding** forwarding class and set to the **medium-high** loss priority.

Configuration

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For information about navigating the CLI, see [“Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode” on page 227](#).

To configure this example, perform the following tasks:

- [Configuring Policers to Rate-Limit Expedited-Forwarding and Assured-Forwarding Traffic on page 100](#)
- [Configuring a Multifield Classification Filter That Also Applies Policing on page 101](#)
- [Applying Multifield Classification Filtering and Policing to the Logical Interface on page 103](#)

CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this example, copy the following configuration commands into a text file, remove any line breaks, and then paste the commands into the CLI at the **[edit]** hierarchy level.

```
set firewall policer ef-policer if-exceeding bandwidth-limit 300k
set firewall policer ef-policer if-exceeding burst-size-limit 50k
set firewall policer ef-policer then loss-priority high
set firewall policer ef-policer then forwarding-class expedited-forwarding
set firewall policer af-policer if-exceeding bandwidth-limit 300k
set firewall policer af-policer if-exceeding burst-size-limit 50k
set firewall policer af-policer then loss-priority high
set firewall policer af-policer then forwarding-class assured-forwarding
set firewall family inet filter mfc-filter term isp1-customers from source-address 10.1.1.0/24
set firewall family inet filter mfc-filter term isp1-customers from source-address 10.1.2.0/24
set firewall family inet filter mfc-filter term isp1-customers then loss-priority low
set firewall family inet filter mfc-filter term isp1-customers then forwarding-class
  expedited-forwarding
set firewall family inet filter mfc-filter term isp2-customers from source-address
  10.1.3.0/24
set firewall family inet filter mfc-filter term isp2-customers from source-address
  10.1.4.0/24
set firewall family inet filter mfc-filter term isp2-customers then policer ef-policer
set firewall family inet filter mfc-filter term other-customers then policer af-policer
set interfaces ge-1/2/0 unit 0 family inet address 192.168.1.1/24
set interfaces ge-1/2/0 unit 0 family inet filter input mfc-filter
```

Configuring Policers to Rate-Limit Expedited-Forwarding and Assured-Forwarding Traffic

Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure policers to rate-limit expedited-forwarding and assured-forwarding traffic:

1. Define traffic limits for expedited-forwarding traffic.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit firewall policer ef-policer
```

```
[edit firewall policer ef-policer]
user@host# set if-exceeding bandwidth-limit 300k
user@host# set if-exceeding burst-size-limit 50k
user@host# set then loss-priority high
user@host# set then forwarding-class expedited-forwarding
```

2. Configure a policer for assured-forwarding traffic.

```
[edit firewall policer ef-policer]
user@host# up
```

```
[edit firewall]
user@host# edit policer af-policer
```

```
[edit firewall policer af-policer]
user@host# set if-exceeding bandwidth-limit 300k
user@host# set if-exceeding burst-size-limit 50k
user@host# set then loss-priority high
user@host# set then forwarding-class assured-forwarding
```

Results Confirm the configuration of the policer by entering the **show firewall** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show firewall
policer af-policer {
  if-exceeding {
    bandwidth-limit 300k;
    burst-size-limit 50k;
  }
  then {
    loss-priority high;
    forwarding-class assured-forwarding;
  }
}
policer ef-policer {
  if-exceeding {
    bandwidth-limit 300k;
    burst-size-limit 50k;
  }
  then {
    loss-priority high;
    forwarding-class expedited-forwarding;
  }
}
```

Configuring a Multifield Classification Filter That Also Applies Policing

Step-by-Step Procedure To configure a multifield classification filter that additionally applies policing:

1. Enable configuration of a firewall filter term for IPv4 traffic.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit firewall family inet filter mfc-filter
```

2. Configure the first term to match on source addresses and then classify the matched packets.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter mfc-filter]
user@host# set term isp1-customers from source-address 10.1.1.0/24
user@host# set term isp1-customers from source-address 10.1.2.0/24
user@host# set term isp1-customers then loss-priority low
user@host# set term isp1-customers then forwarding-class expedited-forwarding
```

3. Configure the second term to match on different source addresses and then police the matched packets.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter mfc-filter]
user@host# set term isp2-customers from source-address 10.1.3.0/24
user@host# set term isp2-customers from source-address 10.1.4.0/24
user@host# set term isp2-customers then policer ef-policer
```

4. Configure the third term to police all other packets to a different set of traffic limits and actions.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter mfc-filter]
user@host# set term other-customers then policer af-policer
```

Results Confirm the configuration of the filter by entering the **show firewall** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show firewall
family inet {
  filter mfc-filter {
    term isp1-customers {
      from {
        source-address 10.1.1.0/24;
        source-address 10.1.2.0/24;
      }
      then {
        loss-priority low;
        forwarding-class expedited-forwarding;
      }
    }
    term isp2-customers {
      from {
        source-address 10.1.3.0/24;
        source-address 10.1.4.0/24;
      }
      then {
        policer ef-policer;
      }
    }
    term other-customers {
      then {
        policer af-policer;
      }
    }
  }
}
```



```

policer af-policer {
  if-exceeding {
    bandwidth-limit 300k;
    burst-size-limit 50k;
  }
  then discard;
}
policer ef-policer {
  if-exceeding {
    bandwidth-limit 200k;
    burst-size-limit 50k;
  }
  then {
    loss-priority high;
    forwarding-class expedited-forwarding;
  }
}

```

Applying Multifield Classification Filtering and Policing to the Logical Interface

Step-by-Step Procedure

To apply multifield classification filtering and policing to the logical interface:

1. Enable configuration of IPv4 on the logical interface.

```

[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces ge-1/2/0 unit 0 family inet

```

2. Configure an IP address for the logical interface.

```

[edit interfaces ge-1/2/0 unit 0 family inet ]
user@host# set address 192.168.1.1/24

```

3. Apply the firewall filter to the logical interface input.

```

[edit interfaces ge-1/2/0 unit 0 family inet ]
user@host# set filter input mfc-filter

```



NOTE: Because the policer is executed before the filter, if an input policer is also configured on the logical interface, it cannot use the forwarding class and PLP of a multifield classifier associated with the interface.

Results Confirm the configuration of the interface by entering the **show interfaces** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```

[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
ge-1/2/0 {
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      filter {
        input mfc-filter;
      }
      address 192.168.1.1/24;
    }
  }
}

```

```
    }  
  }  
}
```

If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode.

Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

Displaying the Number of Packets Processed by the Policer at the Logical Interface

Purpose Verify the traffic flow through the logical interface and that the policer is evaluated when packets are received on the logical interface.

Action Use the **show firewall** operational mode command for the filter you applied to the logical interface.

```
user@host> show firewall filter rate-limit-in  
Filter: rate-limit-in  
Policers:  
Name                               Packets  
ef-policer-isp2-customers          32863  
af-policer-other-customers         3870
```

The command output lists the policers applied by the firewall filter **rate-limit-in**, and the number of packets that matched the filter term.



NOTE: The packet count includes the number of out-of-specification (out-of-spec) packet counts, not all packets policed by the policer.

The policer name is displayed concatenated with the name of the firewall filter term in which the policer is referenced as an action.

Example: Configuring and Applying a Firewall Filter for a Multifield Classifier

This example shows how to configure a firewall filter to classify traffic using a multifield classifier. The classifier detects packets of interest to CoS as they arrive on an interface.

- [Requirements on page 104](#)
- [Overview on page 105](#)
- [Configuration on page 105](#)
- [Verification on page 108](#)

Requirements

Before you begin, review how to create and configure a firewall. See [Guidelines for Configuring Standard Firewall Filters](#).



NOTE: On T4000 Type 5 FPCs, a filter attached at the Layer 2 application point (that is, at the logical interface level) is unable to match with the forwarding class of a packet that is set by a Layer 3 classifier such as DSCP, DSCP V6, inet-precedence, and mpls-exp.

Overview

One common way to detect packets of CoS interest is by source or destination address. The destination address is used in this example, but many other matching criteria for packet detection are available to firewall filters.

In this example, you configure the firewall filter `mf-classifier`. You create and name the assured forwarding traffic class, set the match condition, and specify the destination address as `192.168.44.55`. You create the forwarding class for assured forwarding DiffServ traffic as `af-class` and set the loss priority to low.

Then you create and name the expedited forwarding traffic class, set the match condition, for the expedited forwarding traffic class, and specify the destination address as `192.168.66.77`. You then create the forwarding class for expedited forwarding DiffServ traffic as `ef-class` and set the policer to `ef-policer`. Then you create and name the network-control traffic class and set the match condition.

You then create and name the forwarding class for the network control traffic class as `nc-class`. You create and name the forwarding class for the best-effort traffic class as `be-class`. Finally, you apply the multifield classifier firewall filter as an input filter on each customer-facing or host-facing that needs the filter. In this example, the interface is `ge-0/0/0`.

Configuration

CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this example, copy the following commands, paste them into a text file, remove any line breaks, change any details necessary to match your network configuration, and then copy and paste the commands into the CLI at the **[edit]** hierarchy level.

```
set firewall filter mf-classifier interface-specific
set firewall filter mf-classifier term assured-forwarding from destination-address
  192.168.44.55
set firewall filter mf-classifier term assured-forwarding then forwarding-class af-class
set firewall filter mf-classifier term assured-forwarding then loss-priority low
set firewall filter mf-classifier term expedited-forwarding from destination-address
  192.168.66.77
set firewall filter mf-classifier term expedited-forwarding then forwarding-class ef-class
set firewall filter mf-classifier term expedited-forwarding then policer ef-policer
set firewall filter mf-classifier term network-control from precedence net-control
set firewall filter mf-classifier term network-control then forwarding-class nc-class
set firewall filter mf-classifier term best-effort then forwarding-class be-class
set interfaces ge-0/0/0 unit 0 family inet filter input mf-classifier
```

Step-by-Step Procedure The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For instructions on how to do that, see [“Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode” on page 227](#) in the CLI User Guide.

To configure a firewall filter for a multifiel classifier for a device:

1. Create and name the multifiel classifier filter.

```
[edit]  
user@host# edit firewall filter mf-classifier  
user@host# set interface-specific
```
2. Create and name the term for the assured forwarding traffic class.

```
[edit firewall filter mf-classifier]  
user@host# edit term assured-forwarding
```
3. Specify the destination address for assured forwarding traffic.

```
[edit firewall filter mf-classifier term assured-forwarding]  
user@host# set from destination-address 192.168.44.55
```
4. Create the forwarding class and set the loss priority for the assured forwarding traffic class.

```
[edit firewall filter mf-classifier term assured-forwarding]  
user@host# set then forwarding-class af-class  
user@host# set then loss-priority low
```
5. Create and name the term for the expedited forwarding traffic class.

```
[edit]  
user@host# edit firewall filter mf-classifier  
user@host# edit term expedited-forwarding
```
6. Specify the destination address for the expedited forwarding traffic.

```
[edit firewall filter mf-classifier term expedited-forwarding]  
user@host# set from destination-address 192.168.66.77
```
7. Create the forwarding class and apply the policer for the expedited forwarding traffic class.

```
[edit firewall filter mf-classifier term expedited-forwarding]  
user@host# set then forwarding-class ef-class  
user@host# set then policer ef-policer
```
8. Create and name the term for the network control traffic class.

```
[edit]  
user@host# edit firewall filter mf-classifier  
user@host# edit term network-control
```
9. Create the match condition for the network control traffic class.

```
[edit firewall filter mf-classifier term network-control]  
user@host# set from precedence net-control
```
10. Create and name the forwarding class for the network control traffic class.

```
[edit firewall filter mf-classifier term network-control]  
user@host# set then forwarding-class nc-class
```

11. Create and name the term for the best-effort traffic class.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit firewall filter mf-classifier
user@host# edit term best-effort
```

12. Create and name the forwarding class for the best-effort traffic class.

```
[edit firewall filter mf-classifier term best-effort]
user@host# set then forwarding-class be-class
```



NOTE: Because this is the last term in the filter, it has no match condition.

13. Apply the multifielid classifier firewall filter as an input filter.

```
[edit]
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/0 unit 0 family inet filter input mf-classifier
```

Results From configuration mode, confirm your configuration by entering the **show firewall filter mf-classifier** command. If the output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the configuration instructions in this example to correct it.

```
[edit]
user@host# show firewall filter mf-classifier
interface-specific;
term assured-forwarding {
  from {
    destination-address {
      192.168.44.55/32;
    }
  }
  then {
    loss-priority low;
    forwarding-class af-class;
  }
}
term expedited-forwarding {
  from {
    destination-address {
      192.168.66.77/32;
    }
  }
  then {
    policer ef-policer;
    forwarding-class ef-class;
  }
}
term network-control {
  from {
    precedence net-control;
  }
  then forwarding-class nc-class;
}
```

```
    term best-effort {  
    then forwarding-class be-class;  
    }
```

If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode.

Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

- [Verifying a Firewall Filter for a Multifield Classifier Configuration on page 108](#)

Verifying a Firewall Filter for a Multifield Classifier Configuration

Purpose Verify that a firewall filter for a multifield classifier is configured properly on a device.

Action From configuration mode, enter the **show firewall filter mf-classifier** command.

Related Documentation

- Standard Firewall Filter Nonterminating Actions
- [Order of Policer and Firewall Filter Operations on page 11](#)
- [Statement Hierarchy for Configuring Policers on page 13](#)
- [Two-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 15](#)
- [Guidelines for Applying Traffic Policers on page 24](#)
- Junos CoS Components
- BA Classifier Overview
- Overview of Forwarding Classes
- Default Forwarding Classes
- RED Drop Profiles Overview
- tri-color statement

Policer Overhead to Account for Rate Shaping in the Traffic Manager

- [Policer Overhead to Account for Rate Shaping Overview on page 108](#)
- [Example: Configuring Policer Overhead to Account for Rate Shaping on page 109](#)

Policer Overhead to Account for Rate Shaping Overview

If you configure ingress or egress traffic-shaping overhead values for an interface, the traffic manager cannot apply these values to any rate-limiting also applied to the interface. To enable the router to account for the additional Ethernet frame length when policing actions are being determined, you must configure the ingress or egress overhead values for policers separately.



NOTE: When a policer overhead value is changed, the PIC or DPC goes offline and then comes back online.

For Gigabit Ethernet Intelligent Queuing 2 (IQ2) and Enhanced IQ2 (IQ2E) PICs or interfaces on Dense Port Concentrators (DPCs) in MX Series routers, you can control the rate of traffic that passes through all interfaces on the PIC or DPC by configuring a *policer overhead*. You can configure a policer ingress overhead and a policer egress overhead, each with values from 0 through 255 bytes. The policer overhead values are added to the length of the final Ethernet frame when determining ingress and egress policer actions.

Example: Configuring Policer Overhead to Account for Rate Shaping

This example shows how to configure overhead values for policers when rate-shaping overhead is configured.

- [Requirements on page 109](#)
- [Overview on page 109](#)
- [Configuration on page 110](#)
- [Verification on page 116](#)

Requirements

Before you begin, make sure that interface for which you are applying ingress or egress policer overhead is hosted on one of the following:

- Gigabit Ethernet IQ2 PIC
- IQ2E PIC
- DPCs in MX Series routers

Overview

This example shows how to configure policer overhead values for all physical interfaces on a supported PIC or MPC so that the rate shaping value configured on a logical interface is accounted for in any policing on that logical interface.

Topology

The router hosts a Gigabit Ethernet IQ2 PIC, installed in PIC location 3 of the Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) in slot number 1. The physical interface on port 1 on that PIC is configured to receive traffic on logical interface 0 and send it back out on logical interface 1. Class-of-service scheduling includes 100 Mbps of traffic rate-shaping overhead for the output traffic. A policer egress overhead of 100 bytes is configured on the entire PIC so that, for any policers applied to the output traffic, 100 bytes are added to the final Ethernet frame length when determining ingress and egress policer actions.

**NOTE:**

Traffic rate-shaping and corresponding policer overhead are configured separately:

- You configure rate shaping at the `[edit class-of-service interfaces interface-name unit unit-number]` hierarchy level.
- You configure policer overhead at the `[edit chassis fpc slot-number pic pic-number]` hierarchy level.

When a policer overhead value is changed, the PIC or DPC goes offline and then comes back online.

Configuration

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For information about navigating the CLI, see [“Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode” on page 227](#).

To configure this example, perform the following tasks:

- [Configuring the Logical Interfaces on page 111](#)
- [Configuring Traffic Rate-Shaping on the Logical Interface That Carries Output Traffic on page 112](#)
- [Configuring Policer Overhead on the PIC or MPC That Hosts the Rate-Shaped Logical Interface on page 114](#)
- [Applying a Policer to the Logical Interface That Carries Input Traffic on page 114](#)

CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this example, copy the following configuration commands into a text file, remove any line breaks, and then paste the commands into the CLI at the `[edit]` hierarchy level.

```
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 per-unit-scheduler
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 vlan-tagging
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 0 vlan-id 100
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/30
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 1 vlan-id 101
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 1 family inet address 20.20.20.1/30 arp 20.20.20.2 mac
  00:00:11:22:33:44
set class-of-service schedulers be transmit-rate percent 5
set class-of-service schedulers ef transmit-rate percent 30
set class-of-service schedulers af transmit-rate percent 30
set class-of-service schedulers nc transmit-rate percent 35
set class-of-service scheduler-maps my-map forwarding-class best-effort scheduler be
set class-of-service scheduler-maps my-map forwarding-class expedited-forwarding
  scheduler ef
set class-of-service scheduler-maps my-map forwarding-class network-control scheduler
  nc
set class-of-service scheduler-maps my-map forwarding-class assured-forwarding
  scheduler af
set class-of-service interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 1 scheduler-map my-map
set class-of-service interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 1 shaping-rate 100m
```



```

set firewall policer 500Kbps logical-interface-policer
set firewall policer 500Kbps if-exceeding bandwidth-limit 500k
set firewall policer 500Kbps if-exceeding burst-size-limit 625k
set firewall policer 500Kbps then discard
set chassis fpc 1 pic 3 ingress-policer-overhead 100
set chassis fpc 1 pic 3 egress-policer-overhead 100
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 0 family inet policer input 500Kbps

```

Configuring the Logical Interfaces

Step-by-Step Procedure To configure the logical interfaces:

1. Enable configuration of the interface


```

[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces ge-1/3/1

```
2. Enable multiple queues for each logical interface (so that you can associate an output scheduler with each logical interface).


```

[edit interfaces ge-1/3/1]
user@host# set per-unit scheduler
user@host# set vlan-tagging

```



NOTE: For Gigabit Ethernet IQ2 PICs only, use the `shared-scheduler` statement to enable shared schedulers and shapers on a physical interface.

3. Configure logical interface `ge-1/3/1.0`.


```

[edit interfaces ge-1/3/1]
user@host# set unit 0 vlan-id 100
user@host# set unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/30

```
4. Configure logical interface `ge-1/3/1.1`.


```

[edit interfaces ge-1/3/1]
user@host# set unit 1 vlan-id 101
user@host# set unit 1 family inet address 20.20.20.1/30 arp 20.20.20.2 mac
00:00:11:22:33:44

```

Results Confirm the configuration of the interfaces by entering the `show interfaces` configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```

[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
ge-1/3/1 {
  per-unit-scheduler;
  vlan-tagging;
  unit 0 {
    vlan-id 100;
    family inet {
      address 10.10.10.1/30;

```

```

    }
  }
  unit 1 {
    vlan-id 101;
    family inet {
      address 20.20.20.1/30 {
        arp 20.20.20.2 mac 00:00:11:22:33:44;
      }
    }
  }
}

```

Configuring Traffic Rate-Shaping on the Logical Interface That Carries Output Traffic

Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure traffic rate-shaping on the logical interface that carries output traffic:

1. Enable configuration of class-of-service features.

```

[edit]
user@host# edit class-of-service

```

2. Configure packet scheduling on logical interface **ge-1/3/1.0**.
 - a. Configure schedulers that specify the percentage of transmission capacity.

```

[edit class-of-service]
user@host# edit schedulers

[edit class-of-service schedulers]
user@host# set be transmit-rate percent 5
user@host# set ef transmit-rate percent 30
user@host# set af transmit-rate percent 30
user@host# set nc transmit-rate percent 35

```

A percentage of zero drops all packets in the queue. When the **rate-limit** option is specified, the transmission rate is limited to the rate-controlled amount. In contrast with the **exact** option, a scheduler with the **rate-limit** option shares unused bandwidth above the rate-controlled amount.

- b. Configure a scheduler map to associate each scheduler with a forwarding class.

```

[edit class-of-service]
user@host# edit scheduler-maps my-map

[edit class-of-service scheduler-maps my-map]
user@host# set forwarding-class best-effort scheduler be
user@host# set forwarding-class expedited-forwarding scheduler ef
user@host# set forwarding-class network-control scheduler nc
user@host# set forwarding-class assured-forwarding scheduler af

```

- c. Associate the scheduler map with logical interface **ge-1/3/1.0**.

```

[edit class-of-service]
user@host# edit interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 1

[edit class-of-service interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 1]
user@host# set scheduler-map my-map

```

3. Configure 100 Mbps of traffic rate-shaping overhead on logical interface **ge-1/3/1.1**.

```
[edit class-of-service interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 1]
user@host# set shaping-rate 100
```

Alternatively, you can configure a shaping rate for a logical interface and oversubscribe the physical interface by including the **shaping-rate** statement at the **[edit class-of-service traffic-control-profiles]** hierarchy level. With this configuration approach, you can independently control the delay-buffer rate.

Results Confirm the configuration of the class-of-service features (including the 100 Mbp of shaping of the egress traffic) by entering the **show class-of-service** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show class-of-service
interfaces {
  ge-1/3/1 {
    unit 1 {
      scheduler-map my-map;
      shaping-rate 100m;
    }
  }
}
scheduler-maps {
  my-map {
    forwarding-class best-effort scheduler be;
    forwarding-class expedited-forwarding scheduler ef;
    forwarding-class network-control scheduler nc;
    forwarding-class assured-forwarding scheduler af;
  }
}
schedulers {
  be {
    transmit-rate percent 5;
  }
  ef {
    transmit-rate percent 30;
  }
  af {
    transmit-rate percent 30;
  }
  nc {
    transmit-rate percent 35;
  }
}
```

Configuring Policer Overhead on the PIC or MPC That Hosts the Rate-Shaped Logical Interface

Step-by-Step Procedure To configure policer overhead on the PIC or MPC that hosts the rate-shaped logical interface:

1. Enable configuration of the supported PIC or MPC.

```
[edit]
user@host# set chassis fpc 1 pic 3
```

2. Configure 100 bytes of policer overhead on the supported PIC or MPC.

```
[edit]
user@host# set ingress-policer-overhead 100
user@host# set egress-policer-overhead 100
```



NOTE: These values are added to the length of the final Ethernet frame when determining ingress and egress policer actions for all physical interfaces on the PIC or MPC.

You can specify policer overhead with values from 0 through 255 bytes.

Results Confirm the configuration of the policer overhead on the physical interface to account for rate-shaping by entering the **show chassis** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show chassis
chassis {
  fpc 1 {
    pic 3 {
      egress-policer-overhead 100;
      ingress-policer-overhead 100;
    }
  }
}
```

Applying a Policer to the Logical Interface That Carries Input Traffic

Step-by-Step Procedure To apply a policer to the logical interface that carries input traffic:

1. Configure the logical interface (aggregate) policer.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit firewall policer 500Kbps

[edit firewall policer 500Kbps]
user@host# set logical-interface-policer
user@host# set if-exceeding bandwidth-limit 500k
user@host# set if-exceeding burst-size-limit 625k
user@host# set then discard
```

2. Apply the policer to Layer 3 input on the IPv4 logical interface.

[edit]

```
user@host# set interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 0 family inet policer input 500Kbps
```



NOTE: The 100 Mbps policer overhead is added to the length of the final Ethernet frame when determining ingress and egress policer actions,

Results Confirm the configuration of the policer with rate-shaping overhead by entering the **show firewall** and **show interfaces** configuration mode commands. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

[edit]

```
user@host# show firewall
```

```
policer 500Kbps {
  logical-interface-policer;
  if-exceeding {
    bandwidth-limit 500k;
    burst-size-limit 625k;
  }
  then discard;
}
```

[edit]

```
user@host# show interfaces
```

```
ge-1/3/1 {
  per-unit-scheduler;
  vlan-tagging;
  unit 0 {
    vlan-id 100;
    layer2-policer {
      input-policer 500Kbps;
    }
    family inet {
      address 10.10.10.1/30;
    }
  }
  unit 0 {
    vlan-id 101;
    family inet {
      address 20.20.20.1/30 {
        arp 20.20.20.2 mac 00:00:11:22:33:44;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode.

Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

- [Displaying Traffic Statistics and Policers for the Logical Interface on page 116](#)
- [Displaying Statistics for the Policer on page 116](#)

Displaying Traffic Statistics and Policers for the Logical Interface

Purpose Verify the traffic flow through the logical interface and that the policer is evaluated when packets are received on the logical interface.

Action Use the **show interfaces** operational mode command for logical interface **ge-1/3/1.0**, and include the **detail** or **extensive** option. The command output section for **Traffic statistics** lists the number of bytes and packets received and transmitted on the logical interface, and the **Protocol inet** section contains a **Policer** field that would list the policer **500Kbps** as an input or output policer as follows:

- Input: 500Kbps-ge-1/3/1.0-log_int-i
- Output: 500Kbps-ge-1/3/1.0-log_int-o

The **log_int-i** suffix denotes a logical interface policer applied to input traffic, while the **log_int-o** suffix denotes a logical interface policer applied to output traffic. In this example, the logical interface policer is applied to Input traffic only.

Displaying Statistics for the Policer

Purpose Verify the number of packets evaluated by the policer.

Action Use the **show policer** operational mode command and optionally specify the name of the policer. The command output displays the number of packets evaluated by each configured policer (or the specified policer), in each direction. For the policer **500Kbps**, the input and output policer names are displayed as follows:

- 500Kbps-ge-1/3/1.0-log_int-i
- 500Kbps-ge-1/3/1.0-log_int-o

The **log_int-i** suffix denotes a logical interface policer applied to input traffic, while the **log_int-o** suffix denotes a logical interface policer applied to output traffic. In this example, the logical interface policer is applied to input traffic only.

Related Documentation

- [Statement Hierarchy for Configuring Policers on page 13](#)
- [Two-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 15](#)
- [Guidelines for Applying Traffic Policers on page 24](#)
- “Configuring a Policer Overhead” in the Junos OS Operational Mode Commands

CHAPTER 6

Configuring Three-Color Policers

- [Three-Color Policer Configuration Guidelines on page 117](#)
- [Basic Single-Rate Three-Color Policers on page 120](#)
- [Basic Two-Rate Three-Color Policers on page 126](#)

Three-Color Policer Configuration Guidelines

- [Platforms Supported for Three-Color Policers on page 117](#)
- [Color Modes for Three-Color Policers on page 118](#)
- [Naming Conventions for Three-Color Policers on page 119](#)

Platforms Supported for Three-Color Policers

Three-color policers are supported on the following Juniper Networks routers:

- M120 Multiservice Edge Routers
- M320 Multiservice Edge Routers and T Series Core Routers with Enhanced II Flexible PIC Concentrators (FPCs)
- MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers
- T640 Core Routers with Enhanced Scaling FPC4
- T4000 Core Routers with FPC5

On MX Series and M120 routers, you can apply three-color policers to aggregated interfaces.

The **discard** action for a tricolor marking policer for a firewall filter is supported on the M120 routers, M320 routers with Enhanced-III FPCs, M7i and M10i routers with the Enhanced CFEB (CFEB-E), and MX Series routers with Trio MPCs, so it is not necessary to include the **logical-interface-policer** statement for them.

Color Modes for Three-Color Policers

Three-color policers—both single-rate and two-rate three-color policer schemes—can operate in either of two modes:

- [Color-Blind Mode on page 118](#)
- [Color-Aware Mode on page 118](#)

Color-Blind Mode

In *color-blind* mode, the three-color policer assumes that all packets examined have not been previously marked or metered. If you configure a three-color policer to be color-blind instead of color-aware, the policer ignores preexisting color markings that might have been set for a packet by another traffic policer configured at a previous network node.

Color-Aware Mode

In *color-aware* mode, the three-color policer assumes that all packets examined have been previously marked or metered. In other words, the three-color policer takes into account any coloring markings that might have been set for a packet by another traffic policer configured at a previous network node. At the node where color-aware policing is configured, any preexisting color markings are used in determining the appropriate policing action for the packet.

In color-aware mode, the three-color policer can increase the packet loss priority (PLP) level of a packet, but never decrease it. For example, if a color-aware three-color policer meters a packet with a medium PLP marking, it can raise the PLP level to high, but cannot reduce the PLP level to low.

For two-rate, three-color policing, the Junos OS uses two token buckets to manage bandwidth based on the two rates of traffic. For example, two-rate policing might be configured on a node upstream in the network. The two-rate policer has marked a packet as yellow (loss priority medium-low). The color-aware policer takes this yellow marking into account when determining the appropriate policing action. In color-aware policing, the yellow packet would never receive the action associated with either the green packets or red packets. This way, tokens for violating packets are never taken from the metering token buckets at the color-aware policing node.



NOTE: For a three-color policer operating in color-aware mode and when the PLP of the input packet is medium-low, the color of the input packet to the policer is mapped to the color yellow.

In such a scenario, if the color of the input packet remains unchanged, the policer operates in the following way:

- On a T1600 Enhanced Scaling Type 4 FPC (T1600-FPC4-ES), the PLP of the output packet remains medium-low.
- On a T4000 Type 5 FPC (T4000-FPC5-3D), the PLP of the output packet is marked as medium-high.

Because of this difference, for any applications (such as rewrite and WRED selection on egress interface) that use PLP, the packets are treated differently for the same flow depending on the FPC type (T1600 Enhanced Scaling FPC4 (T1600-FPC4-ES) or T4000 FPC5 (T4000-FPC5-3D)) on which the policer is applied.

Naming Conventions for Three-Color Policers

Because policers can be numerous and must be applied correctly to work, a simple naming convention makes it easier to apply the policers properly.

We recommend that you name your policer using a convention that identifies the basic components of the policer:

- Three-color policer type—Where **srTCM** identifies a *single-rate* three-color policer and **trTCM** identifies a *two-rate* three-color policer.
- Three-color policer color mode—Where **ca** identifies a *color-aware* three-color policer and **cb** identifies a *color-blind three-color policer*.



NOTE:

TCM stands for tricolor marking.

Table 11 on page 119 describes a recommended naming convention for policers.

Table 11: Recommended Naming Convention for Policers

Three-Color Policer Type	Naming Convention	Example Names
Single-rate three-color, color-aware	srTCMnumber-ca	srTCM1-ca, srTCM2-ca, srTCM3-ca, ...

Table 11: Recommended Naming Convention for Policers (*continued*)

Three-Color Policer Type	Naming Convention	Example Names
Single-rate three-color, color-blind	srTCMnumber-cb	srTCM1-cb, srTCM2-cb, srTCM3-cb, ...
Two-rate three-color, color-aware	trTCMnumber-ca	trTCM1-ca, trTCM2-ca, trTCM3-ca, ...
Two-rate three-color, color-blind	trTCMnumber-cb	trTCM1-cb, trTCM2-cb, trTCM3-cb, ...

**Related
Documentation**

- [Statement Hierarchy for Configuring Policers on page 13](#)
- [Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19](#)
- [Guidelines for Applying Traffic Policers on page 24](#)

Basic Single-Rate Three-Color Policers

- [Single-Rate Three-Color Policer Overview on page 120](#)
- [Example: Configuring a Single-Rate Three-Color Policer on page 121](#)

Single-Rate Three-Color Policer Overview

A single-rate three-color policer defines a bandwidth limit and a maximum burst size for guaranteed traffic and a second burst size for peak traffic. A single-rate three-color policer is most useful when a service is structured according to packet length and not peak arrival rate.

Single-rate three-color policing meters a traffic stream based on the following configured traffic criteria:

- Committed information rate (CIR)—Bandwidth limit for guaranteed traffic.
- Committed burst size (CBS)—Maximum packet size permitted for bursts of data that exceed the CIR.
- Excess burst size (EBS)—Maximum packet size permitted for peak traffic.

Single-rate tricolor marking (single-rate TCM) classifies traffic as belonging to one of three color categories and performs congestion-control actions on the packets based on the color marking:

- Green—Traffic that conforms to *either* the bandwidth limit *or* the burst size for guaranteed traffic (CIR and CBS). For a green traffic flow, single-rate marks the packets with an implicit loss priority of **low** and transmits the packets.
- Yellow—Traffic that exceeds *both* the bandwidth limit *and* the burst size for guaranteed traffic (CIR or CBS) but not the burst size for peak traffic (EBS). For a yellow traffic flow, single-rate marks the packets with an implicit loss priority of **medium-high** and transmits the packets.
- Red—Traffic that exceeds the burst size for peak traffic (EBS), single-rate marks packets with an implicit loss priority of **high** and, optionally, discards the packets.

If congestion occurs downstream, the packets with higher loss priority are more likely to be discarded.



NOTE: For both single-rate and two-rate three-color policers, the only *configurable* action is to discard packets in a red traffic flow.

The **discard** action for a tricolor marking policer for a firewall filter is supported on the M120 routers, M320 routers with Enhanced-III FPCs, M7i and M10i routers with the Enhanced CFEB (CFEB-E), and MX Series routers with Trio MPCs, so it is not necessary to include the **logical-interface-policer** statement for them.

Example: Configuring a Single-Rate Three-Color Policer

This example shows how to configure a single-rate three-color policer.

- [Requirements on page 121](#)
- [Overview on page 121](#)
- [Configuration on page 122](#)
- [Verification on page 125](#)

Requirements

No special configuration beyond device initialization is required before configuring this example.

Overview

A single-rate three-color policer meters a traffic flow against a bandwidth limit and burst-size limit for guaranteed traffic, plus a second burst-size limit for excess traffic. Traffic that conforms to the limits for guaranteed traffic is categorized as green, and nonconforming traffic falls into one of two categories:

- Nonconforming traffic that does not exceed the burst size for excess traffic is categorized as yellow.

- Nonconforming traffic that exceeds the burst size for excess traffic is categorized as red.

Each category is associated with an action. For green traffic, packets are implicitly set with a loss-priority value of **low** and then transmitted. For yellow traffic, packets are implicitly set with a loss-priority value of **medium-high** and then transmitted. For red traffic, packets are implicitly set with a loss-priority value of **high** and then transmitted. If the policer configuration includes the optional **action** statement (**action loss-priority high then discard**), then packets in a red flow are discarded instead.

You can apply a three-color policer to Layer 3 traffic as a firewall filter policer only. You reference the policer from a stateless firewall filter term, and then you apply the filter to the input or output of a logical interface at the protocol level.

Topology

In this example, you apply a color-aware, single-rate three-color policer to the input IPv4 traffic at logical interface **ge-2/0/5.0**. The IPv4 firewall filter term that references the policer does not apply any packet-filtering. The filter is used only to apply the three-color policer to the interface.

You configure the policer to rate-limit traffic to a bandwidth limit of 40 Mbps and a burst-size limit of 100 KB for green traffic but also allow an excess burst-size limit of 200 KB for yellow traffic. Only nonconforming traffic that exceeds the peak burst-size limit is categorized as red. In this example, you configure the three-color policer action **loss-priority high then discard**, which overrides the implicit marking of red traffic to a **high** loss priority.

Configuration

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For information about navigating the CLI, see [“Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode” on page 227](#).

To configure this example, perform the following tasks:

- [Configuring a Single-Rate Three-Color Policer on page 123](#)
- [Configuring an IPv4 Stateless Firewall Filter That References the Policer on page 124](#)
- [Applying the Filter to the Logical Interface on page 124](#)

CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this example, copy the following configuration commands into a text file, remove any line breaks, and then paste the commands into the CLI at the **[edit]** hierarchy level.

```
set firewall three-color-policer srTCM1-ca single-rate color-aware
set firewall three-color-policer srTCM1-ca single-rate committed-information-rate 40m
set firewall three-color-policer srTCM1-ca single-rate committed-burst-size 100k
set firewall three-color-policer srTCM1-ca single-rate excess-burst-size 200k
set firewall three-color-policer srTCM1-ca action loss-priority high then discard
set firewall family inet filter filter-srTCM1ca-all term 1 then three-color-policer single-rate
srTCM1-ca
set class-of-service interfaces ge-2/0/5 unit 0 forwarding-class af
set interfaces ge-2/0/5 unit 0 family inet address 10.20.130.1/24
```

```
set interfaces ge-2/0/5 unit 0 family inet filter input filter-srTCM1ca-all
```

Configuring a Single-Rate Three-Color Policer

Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure a single-rate three-color policer:

1. Enable configuration of a three-color policer.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit firewall three-color-policer srTCM1-ca
```

2. Configure the color mode of the single-rate three-color policer.

```
[edit firewall three-color-policer srTCM1-ca]
user@host# set single-rate color-aware
```

3. Configure the single-rate guaranteed traffic limits.

```
[edit firewall three-color-policer srTCM1-ca]
user@host# set single-rate committed-information-rate 40m
user@host# set single-rate committed-burst-size 100k
```

4. Configure the single-rate burst-size limit that is used to classify nonconforming traffic.

```
[edit firewall three-color-policer srTCM1-ca]
user@host# set single-rate excess-burst-size 200k
```

5. (Optional) Configure the action for nonconforming traffic.

```
[edit firewall three-color-policer srTCM1-ca]
user@host# set action loss-priority high then discard
```

For three-color policers, the only configurable action is to discard packets in a red traffic flow. In this example, packets in a red traffic flow have been implicitly marked with a **high** packet loss priority (PLP) level because the traffic flow exceeded the rate-limiting defined by the single rate-limit (specified by the **committed-information-rate 40m** statement) and the larger burst-size limit (specified by the **excess-burst-size 200k** statement). Because the optional **action** statement is included, this example takes the more severe action of discarding packets in a red traffic flow.

Results Confirm the configuration of the hierarchical policer by entering the **show firewall** configuration command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
three-color-policer srTCM1-ca {
  action {
    loss-priority high then discard;
  }
  single-rate {
    color-aware;
    committed-information-rate 40m;
    committed-burst-size 100k;
    excess-burst-size 200k;
  }
}
```

*Configuring an IPv4 Stateless Firewall Filter That References the Policer***Step-by-Step Procedure**

To configure a standard stateless firewall filter that references the policer:

1. Enable configuration of an IPv4 standard stateless firewall filter.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit firewall family inet filter filter-srtcm1ca-all
```

2. Specify the filter term that references the policer.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter filter-srtcm1ca-all]
user@host# set term 1 then three-color-policer single-rate srTCM1-ca
```

Note that the term does not specify any match conditions. The firewall filter passes all packets to the policer.

Results

Confirm the configuration of the firewall filter by entering the **show firewall** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show firewall
family inet {
  filter filter-srtcm1ca-all {
    term 1 {
      then {
        three-color-policer {
          single-rate srTCM1-ca;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
three-color-policer srTCM1-ca {
  action {
    loss-priority high then discard;
  }
  single-rate {
    color-aware;
    committed-information-rate 40m;
    committed-burst-size 100k;
    excess-burst-size 200k;
  }
}
```

*Applying the Filter to the Logical Interface***Step-by-Step Procedure**

To apply the filter to the logical interface:

1. (MX Series routers only) (Optional) Reclassify all incoming packets on the logical interface **ge-2/0/5.0** to assured forwarding, regardless of any preexisting classification.

```
[edit]
user@host# set class-of-service interfaces ge-2/0/5 unit 0 forwarding-class af
```

The classifier name can be a configured classifier or one of the default classifiers.

2. Enable configuration of the logical interface.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces ge-2/0/5 unit 0 family inet
```

3. Configure an IP address.

```
[edit interfaces ge-2/0/5 unit 0 family inet]
user@host# set address 10.20.130.1/24
```

4. Reference the filter as an input filter.

```
[edit interfaces ge-2/0/5 unit 0 family inet]
user@host# set filter input filter-srtcm1ca-all
```

Results Confirm the configuration of the interface by entering the **show class-of-service** and **show interfaces** configuration mode commands. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show class-of-service
interfaces {
  ge-2/0/5 {
    unit 0 {
      forwarding-class af;
    }
  }
}
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
ge-2/0/5 {
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      filter {
        input filter-srtcm1ca-all;
      }
      address 10.20.130.1/24;
    }
  }
}
```

If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode.

Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

Displaying the Firewall Filters Applied to the Logical Interface

Purpose Verify that the firewall filter is applied to IPv4 input traffic at the logical interface.

Action Use the **show interfaces** operational mode command for the logical interface **ge-2/0/5.0**, and specify **detail** mode. The **Protocol inet** section of the command output displays IPv4

information for the logical interface. Within that section, the **Input Filters** field displays the name of the firewall filter applied to IPv4 input traffic at the logical interface.

```
user@host> show interfaces ge-2/0/5.0 detail
Logical interface ge-2/0/5.0 (Index 105) (SNMP ifIndex 556) (Generation 170)
Flags: Device-Down SNMP-Traps 0x4004000 Encapsulation: ENET2
Traffic statistics:
  Input bytes : 0
  Output bytes : 0
  Input packets: 0
  Output packets: 0
Local statistics:
  Input bytes : 0
  Output bytes : 0
  Input packets: 0
  Output packets: 0
Transit statistics:
  Input bytes : 0 0 bps
  Output bytes : 0 0 bps
  Input packets: 0 0 pps
  Output packets: 0 0 pps
Protocol inet, MTU: 1500, Generation: 242, Route table: 0
Flags: Sendbcast-pkt-to-re
Input Filters: filter-srtcm1ca-all
Addresses, Flags: Dest-route-down Is-Preferred Is-Primary
Destination: 10.20.130/24, Local: 10.20.130.1, Broadcast: 10.20.130.255,
Generation: 171
Protocol multiservice, MTU: Unlimited, Generation: 243, Route table: 0
Policer: Input: __default_arp_policer__
```

- Related Documentation**
- [Statement Hierarchy for Configuring Policers on page 13](#)
 - [Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19](#)
 - [Three-Color Policer Configuration Guidelines on page 117](#)

Basic Two-Rate Three-Color Policers

- [Two-Rate Three-Color Policer Overview on page 126](#)
- [Example: Configuring a Two-Rate Three-Color Policer on page 127](#)

Two-Rate Three-Color Policer Overview

A two-rate three-color policer defines two bandwidth limits (one for guaranteed traffic and one for peak traffic) and two burst sizes (one for each of the bandwidth limits). A two-rate three-color policer is most useful when a service is structured according to arrival rates and not necessarily packet length.

Two-rate three-color policing meters a traffic stream based on the following configured traffic criteria:

- Committed information rate (CIR)—Bandwidth limit for guaranteed traffic.
- Committed burst size (CBS)—Maximum packet size permitted for bursts of data that exceed the CIR.

- Peak information rate (PIR)—Bandwidth limit for peak traffic.
- Peak burst size (PBS)—Maximum packet size permitted for bursts of data that exceed the PIR.

Two-rate tricolor marking (two-rate TCM) classifies traffic as belonging to one of three color categories and performs congestion-control actions on the packets based on the color marking:

- Green—Traffic that conforms to the bandwidth limit and burst size for guaranteed traffic (CIR and CBS). For a green traffic flow, two-rate TCM marks the packets with an implicit loss priority of **low** and transmits the packets.
- Yellow—Traffic that exceeds the bandwidth limit or burst size for guaranteed traffic (CIR or CBS) but not the bandwidth limit and burst size for peak traffic (PIR and PBS). For a yellow traffic flow, two-rate TCM marks packets with an implicit loss priority of **medium-high** and transmits the packets.
- Red—Traffic that exceeds the bandwidth limit and burst size for peak traffic (PIR and PBS). For a red traffic flow, two-rate TCM marks packets with an implicit loss priority of **high** and, optionally, discards the packets.

If congestion occurs downstream, the packets with higher loss priority are more likely to be discarded.



NOTE: For both single-rate and two-rate three-color policers, the only *configurable* action is to discard packets in a red traffic flow.

For a tricolor marking policer referenced by a firewall filter term, the **discard** policing action is supported on the following routing platforms:

- M7i and M10i routers with the Enhanced CFEB (CFEB-E)
- M120 and M320 routers with Enhanced-III FPCs
- MX Series routers with Trio MPCs

To apply a tricolor marking policer on these routing platforms, it is not necessary to include the **logical-interface-policer** statement.

Example: Configuring a Two-Rate Three-Color Policer

This example shows how to configure a two-rate three-color policer.

- [Requirements on page 128](#)
- [Overview on page 128](#)
- [Configuration on page 128](#)
- [Verification on page 131](#)

Requirements

No special configuration beyond device initialization is required before configuring this example.

Overview

A two-rate three-color policer meters a traffic flow against a bandwidth limit and burst-size limit for guaranteed traffic, plus a bandwidth limit and burst-size limit for peak traffic. Traffic that conforms to the limits for guaranteed traffic is categorized as green, and nonconforming traffic falls into one of two categories:

- Nonconforming traffic that does not exceed peak traffic limits is categorized as yellow.
- Nonconforming traffic that exceeds peak traffic limits is categorized as red.

Each category is associated with an action. For green traffic, packets are implicitly set with a loss-priority value of **low** and then transmitted. For yellow traffic, packets are implicitly set with a loss-priority value of **medium-high** and then transmitted. For red traffic, packets are implicitly set with a loss-priority value of **high** and then transmitted. If the policer configuration includes the optional **action** statement (**action loss-priority high then discard**), then packets in a red flow are discarded instead.

You can apply a three-color policer to Layer 3 traffic as a firewall filter policer only. You reference the policer from a stateless firewall filter term, and then you apply the filter to the input or output of a logical interface at the protocol level.

Topology

In this example, you apply a color-aware, two-rate three-color policer to the input IPv4 traffic at logical interface **fe-0/1/1.0**. The IPv4 firewall filter term that references the policer does not apply any packet-filtering. The filter is used only to apply the three-color policer to the interface.

You configure the policer to rate-limit traffic to a bandwidth limit of 40 Mbps and a burst-size limit of 100 KB for green traffic, and you configure the policer to also allow a peak bandwidth limit of 60 Mbps and a peak burst-size limit of 200 KB for yellow traffic. Only nonconforming traffic that exceeds the peak traffic limits is categorized as red. In this example, you configure the three-color policer action **loss-priority high then discard**, which overrides the implicit marking of red traffic to a **high** loss priority.

Configuration

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For information about navigating the CLI, see [“Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode” on page 227](#).

To configure this example, perform the following tasks:

- [Configuring a Two-Rate Three-Color Policer on page 129](#)
- [Configuring an IPv4 Stateless Firewall Filter That References the Policer on page 130](#)
- [Applying the Filter to a Logical Interface at the Protocol Family Level on page 131](#)

CLI Quick Configuration To quickly configure this example, copy the following configuration commands into a text file, remove any line breaks, and then paste the commands into the CLI at the **[edit]** hierarchy level.

```
set firewall three-color-policer trTCM1-ca two-rate color-aware
set firewall three-color-policer trTCM1-ca two-rate committed-information-rate 40m
set firewall three-color-policer trTCM1-ca two-rate committed-burst-size 100k
set firewall three-color-policer trTCM1-ca two-rate peak-information-rate 60m
set firewall three-color-policer trTCM1-ca two-rate peak-burst-size 200k
set firewall three-color-policer trTCM1-ca action loss-priority high then discard
set firewall family inet filter filter-trtcm1ca-all term 1 then three-color-policer two-rate
trTCM1-ca
set interfaces ge-2/0/5 unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/30
set interfaces ge-2/0/5 unit 0 family inet filter input filter-trtcm1ca-all
set class-of-service interfaces ge-2/0/5 forwarding-class af
```

Configuring a Two-Rate Three-Color Policer

Step-by-Step Procedure To configure a two-rate three-color policer:

1. Enable configuration of a three-color policer.

```
[edit]
user@host# set firewall three-color-policer trTCM1-ca
```

2. Configure the color mode of the two-rate three-color policer.

```
[edit firewall three-color-policer trTCM1-ca]
user@host# set two-rate color-aware
```

3. Configure the two-rate guaranteed traffic limits.

```
[edit firewall three-color-policer trTCM1-ca]
user@host# set two-rate committed-information-rate 40m
user@host# set two-rate committed-burst-size 100k
```

Traffic that does not exceed both of these limits is categorized as green. Packets in a green flow are implicitly set to **low** loss priority and then transmitted.

4. Configure the two-rate peak traffic limits.

```
[edit firewall three-color-policer trTCM1-ca]
user@host# set two-rate peak-information-rate 60m
user@host# set two-rate peak-burst-size 200k
```

Nonconforming traffic that does not exceed both of these limits is categorized as yellow. Packets in a yellow flow are implicitly set to **medium-high** loss priority and then transmitted. Nonconforming traffic that exceeds both of these limits is categorized as red. Packets in a red flow are implicitly set to **high** loss priority.

5. (Optional) Configure the policer action for red traffic.

```
[edit firewall three-color-policer trTCM1-ca]
user@host# set action loss-priority high then discard
```

For three-color policers, the only configurable action is to discard red packets. Red packets are packets that have been assigned high loss priority because they exceeded the peak information rate (PIR) and the peak burst size (PBS).

Results Confirm the configuration of the policer by entering the **show firewall** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show firewall
three-color-policer trTCM1-ca {
  action {
    loss-priority high then discard;
  }
  two-rate {
    color-aware;
    committed-information-rate 40m;
    committed-burst-size 100k;
    peak-information-rate 60m;
    peak-burst-size 200k;
  }
}
```

Configuring an IPv4 Stateless Firewall Filter That References the Policer

Step-by-Step Procedure To configure an IPv4 stateless firewall filter that references the policer:

1. Enable configuration of an IPv4 standard stateless firewall filter.

```
[edit]
user@host# set firewall family inet filter filter-trtcm1ca-all
```

2. Specify the filter term that references the policer.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter filter-trtcm1ca-all]
user@host# set term 1 then three-color-policer two-rate trTCM1-ca
```

Note that the term does not specify any match conditions. The firewall filter passes all packets to the policer.

Results Confirm the configuration of the firewall filter by entering the **show firewall** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show firewall
family inet {
  filter filter-trtcm1ca-all {
    term 1 {
      then {
        three-color-policer {
          two-rate trTCM1-ca;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
three-color-policer trTCM1-ca {
  action {
    loss-priority high then discard;
  }
}
```

```

two-rate {
  color-aware;
  committed-information-rate 40m;
  committed-burst-size 100k;
  peak-information-rate 60m;
  peak-burst-size 200k;
}
}

```

Applying the Filter to a Logical Interface at the Protocol Family Level

Step-by-Step Procedure

To apply the filter to the logical interface at the protocol family level:

1. Enable configuration of an IPv4 firewall filter.

```

[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces ge-2/0/5 unit 0 family inet

```

2. Apply the policer to the logical interface at the protocol family level.

```

[edit interfaces ge-2/0/5 unit 0 family inet]
user@host# set address 10.10.10.1/30
user@host# set filter input filter-trtcm1ca-all

```

3. (MX Series routers only) (Optional) For input policers, you can configure a fixed classifier. A fixed classifier reclassifies all incoming packets, regardless of any preexisting classification.

```

[edit]
user@host# set class-of-service interfaces ge-2/0/5 forwarding-class af

```

The classifier name can be a configured classifier or one of the default classifiers.

Results Confirm the configuration of the interface by entering the **show interfaces** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```

[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
ge-2/0/5 {
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      address 10.10.10.1/30;
      filter {
        input filter-trtcm1ca-all;
      }
    }
  }
}

```

If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode.

Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

- [Displaying the Firewall Filters Applied to the Logical Interface on page 132](#)

Displaying the Firewall Filters Applied to the Logical Interface

Purpose Verify that the firewall filter is applied to IPv4 input traffic at the logical interface.

Action Use the **show interfaces** operational mode command for the logical interface **ge-2/0/5.0**, and specify **detail** mode. The **Protocol inet** section of the command output displays IPv4 information for the logical interface. Within that section, the **Input Filters** field displays the name of IPv4 firewall filters associated with the logical interface.

```
user@host> show interfaces ge-2/0/5.0 detail
Logical interface ge-2/0/5.0 (Index 105) (SNMP ifIndex 556) (Generation 170)
  Flags: Device-Down SNMP-Traps 0x4004000 Encapsulation: ENET2
  Traffic statistics:
    Input bytes : 0
    Output bytes : 0
    Input packets: 0
    Output packets: 0
  Local statistics:
    Input bytes : 0
    Output bytes : 0
    Input packets: 0
    Output packets: 0
  Transit statistics:
    Input bytes : 0 0 bps
    Output bytes : 0 0 bps
    Input packets: 0 0 pps
    Output packets: 0 0 pps
  Protocol inet, MTU: 1500, Generation: 242, Route table: 0
    Flags: Sendbroadcast-pkt-to-re
    Input Filters: filter-trtcm1ca-all
    Addresses, Flags: Dest-route-down Is-Preferred Is-Primary
      Destination: 10.20.130/24, Local: 10.20.130.1, Broadcast: 10.20.130.255,

      Generation: 171
  Protocol multiservice, MTU: Unlimited, Generation: 243, Route table: 0
    Policer: Input: __default_arp_policer__
```

- Related Documentation**
- [Statement Hierarchy for Configuring Policers on page 13](#)
 - [Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19](#)
 - [Three-Color Policer Configuration Guidelines on page 117](#)

CHAPTER 7

Configuring Logical and Physical Interface Policers

- [Two-Color and Three-Color Logical Interface Policers on page 133](#)
- [Two-Color and Three-Color Physical Interface Policers on page 145](#)

Two-Color and Three-Color Logical Interface Policers

- [Logical Interface \(Aggregate\) Policer Overview on page 133](#)
- [Example: Configuring a Two-Color Logical Interface \(Aggregate\) Policer on page 134](#)
- [Example: Configuring a Three-Color Logical Interface \(Aggregate\) Policer on page 139](#)

Logical Interface (Aggregate) Policer Overview

A *logical interface policer*—also called an *aggregate policer*—is a two-color or three-color policer that defines traffic rate limiting that you can apply to input or output traffic for multiple protocol families on the same logical interface without creating multiple instances of the policer.

To configure a single-rate two-color logical interface policer, include the **logical-interface-policer** statement at one of the following hierarchy levels:

- [edit firewall **policer policer-name**]
- [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* firewall **policer policer-name**]

To configure a single-rate or two-rate three-color logical interface policer, include the **logical-interface-policer** statement at one of the following hierarchy levels:

- [edit firewall **three-color-policer name**]
- [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* firewall **three-color-policer name**]



NOTE: A three-color policer can be applied to Layer 2 traffic as a logical interface policer only. You cannot apply a three-color policer to Layer 2 traffic as a physical interface policer (through a firewall filter).

You apply a logical interface policer to Layer 3 traffic directly to the interface configuration at the logical unit level (to rate-limit all traffic types, regardless of the protocol family) or at the protocol family level (to rate-limit traffic of a specific protocol family). You cannot reference a logical interface policer from a stateless firewall filter term and then apply the filter to a logical interface.

You can apply a logical interface policer to unicast traffic only. For information about configuring a stateless firewall filter for flooded traffic, see “Applying Filters to Forwarding Tables” in the “Traffic Sampling, Forwarding, and Monitoring” section of the Routing Policy Configuration Guide.

To display a logical interface policer on a particular interface, issue the **show interfaces policers** operational mode command.

Example: Configuring a Two-Color Logical Interface (Aggregate) Policer

This example shows how to configure a single-rate two-color policer as a logical interface policer and apply it to incoming IPv4 traffic on a logical interface.

- [Requirements on page 134](#)
- [Overview on page 134](#)
- [Configuration on page 134](#)
- [Verification on page 138](#)

Requirements

Before you begin, make sure that the logical interface to which you apply the two-color logical interface policer is hosted on a Gigabit Ethernet interface (**ge-**) or a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface (**xe-**).

Overview

In this example, you configure the single-rate two-color policer **policer_IFL** as a logical interface policer and apply it to incoming IPv4 traffic at logical interface **ge-1/3/1.0**.

Topology

If the input IPv4 traffic on the physical interface **ge-1/3/1** exceeds the bandwidth limit equal to 90 percent of the media rate with a 300 KB burst-size limit, then the logical interface policer **policer_IFL** rate-limits the input IPv4 traffic on the logical interface **ge-1/3/1.0**. Configure the policer to mark nonconforming traffic by setting packet loss priority (PLP) levels to **high** and classifying packets as **best-effort**.

As the incoming IPv4 traffic rate on the physical interface slows and conforms to the configured limits, Junos OS stops marking the incoming IPv4 packets at the logical interface.

Configuration

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For information about navigating the CLI, see “[Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode](#)” on page 227.

To configure this example, perform the following tasks:

- [Configuring the Logical Interfaces on page 135](#)
- [Configuring the Single-Rate Two-Color Policer as a Logical Interface Policer on page 136](#)
- [Applying the Logical Interface Policer to Input IPv4 Traffic at a Logical Interface on page 137](#)

CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this example, copy the following configuration commands into a text file, remove any line breaks, and then paste the commands into the CLI at the **[edit]** hierarchy level.

```
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 vlan-tagging
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 0 vlan-id 100
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/30
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 1 vlan-id 101
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 1 family inet address 20.20.20.1/30 arp 20.20.20.2 mac
00:00:11:22:33:44
set firewall policer policer_IFL logical-interface-policer
set firewall policer policer_IFL if-exceeding bandwidth-percent 90
set firewall policer policer_IFL if-exceeding burst-size-limit 300k
set firewall policer policer_IFL then loss-priority high
set firewall policer policer_IFL then forwarding-class best-effort
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 0 family inet policer input policer_IFL
```

Configuring the Logical Interfaces

Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure the logical interfaces:

1. Enable configuration of the interface.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces ge-1/3/1
```

2. Configure single tagging.

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/3/1]
user@host# set vlan-tagging
```

3. Configure logical interface **ge-1/3/1.0**.

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/3/1]
user@host# set unit 0 vlan-id 100
user@host# set unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/30
```

4. Configure logical interface **ge-1/3/1.0**.

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/3/1]
user@host# set unit 1 vlan-id 101
user@host# set unit 1 family inet address 20.20.20.1/30 arp 20.20.20.2 mac
00:00:11:22:33:44
```

Results

Confirm the configuration of the logical interfaces by entering the **show interfaces** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
```

```

ge-1/3/1 {
  vlan-tagging;
  unit 0 {
    vlan-id 100;
    family inet {
      address 10.10.10.1/30;
    }
  }
  unit 1 {
    vlan-id 101;
    family inet {
      address 20.20.20.1/30 {
        arp 20.20.20.2 mac 00:00:11:22:33:44;
      }
    }
  }
}

```

Configuring the Single-Rate Two-Color Policer as a Logical Interface Policer

Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure a single-rate two-color policer as a logical interface policer:

1. Enable configuration of a single-rate two-color policer.

```

[edit]
user@host# edit firewall policer policer_IFL

```

2. Specify that the policer is a logical interface (aggregate) policer.

```

[edit firewall policer policer_IFL]
user@host# set logical-interface-policer

```

A logical interface policer rate-limits traffic based on a percentage of the media rate of the physical interface underlying the logical interface to which the policer is applied. The policer is applied directly to the interface rather than referenced by a firewall filter.

3. Specify the policer traffic limits.
 - a. Specify the bandwidth limit.
 - To specify the bandwidth limit as an absolute rate, from 8,000 bits per second through 50,000,000,000 bits per second, include the **bandwidth-limit *bps*** statement.
 - To specify the bandwidth limit as a percentage of the physical port speed on the interface, include the **bandwidth-percent *percent*** statement.

In this example, the CLI commands and output are based on a bandwidth limit specified as a percentage rather than as an absolute rate.

```

[edit firewall policer policer_IFL]
user@host# set if-exceeding bandwidth-percent 90

```

- b. Specify the burst-size limit, from 1,500 bytes through 100,000,000,000 bytes, which is the maximum packet size to be permitted for bursts of data that exceed the specified bandwidth limit.

```
[edit firewall policer policer_IPL]
user@host# set if-exceeding burst-size-limit 300k
```

4. Specify the policer actions to be taken on traffic that exceeds the configured rate limits.
 - To discard the packet, include the **discard** statement.
 - To set the loss-priority value of the packet, include the **loss-priority (low | medium-low | medium-high | high)** statement.
 - To classify the packet to a forwarding class, include the **forwarding-class (forwarding-class | assured-forwarding | best-effort | expedited-forwarding | network-control)** statement.

In this example, the CLI commands and output are based on both setting the packet loss priority level and classifying the packet.

```
[edit firewall policer policer_IPL]
user@host# set then loss-priority high
user@host# set then forwarding-class best-effort
```

Results Confirm the configuration of the policer by entering the **show firewall** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show firewall
policer policer_IPL {
  logical-interface-policer;
  if-exceeding {
    bandwidth-percent 90;
    burst-size-limit 300k;
  }
  then {
    loss-priority high;
    forwarding-class best-effort;
  }
}
```

Applying the Logical Interface Policer to Input IPv4 Traffic at a Logical Interface

Step-by-Step Procedure To apply the two-color logical interface policer to input IPv4 traffic a logical interface:

1. Enable configuration of the logical interface.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 0
```

2. Apply the policer to all traffic types or to a specific traffic type on the logical interface.

- To apply the policer to all traffic types, regardless of the protocol family, include the **policer (input | output) *policer-name*** statement at the **[edit interfaces *interface-name* unit *number*]** hierarchy level.
- To apply the policer to traffic of a specific protocol family, include the **policer (input | output) *policer-name*** statement at the **[edit interfaces *interface-name* unit *unit-number* family *family-name*]** hierarchy level.

To apply the logical interface policer to incoming packets, use the **policer input *policer-name*** statement. To apply the logical interface policer to outgoing packets, use the **policer output *policer-name*** statement.

In this example, the CLI commands and output are based on rate-limiting the IPv4 input traffic at logical interface **ge-1/3/1.0**.

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 0]
user@host# set family inet policer input policer_IFL
```

Results Confirm the configuration of the interface by entering the **show interfaces** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
ge-1/3/1 {
  vlan-tagging;
  unit 0 {
    vlan-id 100;
    family inet {
      policer input policer_IFL;
      address 10.10.10.1/30;
    }
  }
  unit 1 {
    vlan-id 101;
    family inet {
      address 20.20.20.1/30 {
        arp 20.20.20.2 mac 00:00:11:22:33:44;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode.

Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

- [Displaying Traffic Statistics and Policers for the Logical Interface on page 139](#)
- [Displaying Statistics for the Policer on page 139](#)

Displaying Traffic Statistics and Policers for the Logical Interface

Purpose Verify the traffic flow through the logical interface and that the policer is evaluated when packets are received on the logical interface.

Action Use the **show interfaces** operational mode command for logical interface **ge-1/3/1.0**, and include the **detail** or **extensive** option. The command output section for **Traffic statistics** lists the number of bytes and packets received and transmitted on the logical interface. The **Protocol inet** subsection contains a **Policer** field that would list the policer **policer_IFL** as an input or output logical interface policer as follows:

- **Input:** **policer_IFL-ge-1/3/1.0-log_int-i**
- **Output:** **policer_IFL-ge-1/3/1.0-log_int-o**

The **log_int-i** suffix denotes a logical interface policer applied to input traffic, while the **log_int-o** suffix denotes a logical interface policer applied to output traffic. In this example, the logical interface policer is applied to input traffic only.

Displaying Statistics for the Policer

Purpose Verify the number of packets evaluated by the policer.

Action Use the **show policer** operational mode command and optionally specify the name of the policer. The command output displays the number of packets evaluated by each configured policer (or the specified policer), in each direction. For the policer **policer_IFL**, the input and output policer names are displayed as follows:

- **policer_IFL-ge-1/3/1.0-log_int-i**
- **policer_IFL-ge-1/3/1.0-log_int-o**

The **log_int-i** suffix denotes a logical interface policer applied to input traffic, while the **log_int-o** suffix denotes a logical interface policer applied to output traffic. In this example, the logical interface policer is applied to input traffic only.

Example: Configuring a Three-Color Logical Interface (Aggregate) Policer

This example shows how to configure a two-rate three-color color-blind policer as a logical interface (aggregate) policer and apply the policer directly to Layer 2 input traffic at a supported logical interface.

- [Requirements on page 140](#)
- [Overview on page 140](#)
- [Configuration on page 141](#)
- [Verification on page 144](#)

Requirements

Before you begin, make sure that the logical interface to which you apply the three-color logical interface policer is hosted on a Gigabit Ethernet interface (**ge-**) or a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface (**xe-**) on an MX Series router.

Overview

A two-rate three-color policer meters a traffic flow against a bandwidth limit and burst-size limit for guaranteed traffic, plus a second set of bandwidth and burst-size limits for peak traffic. Traffic that conforms to the limits for guaranteed traffic is categorized as green, and nonconforming traffic falls into one of two categories:

- Nonconforming traffic that does not exceed the bandwidth and burst-size limits for peak traffic is categorized as yellow.
- Nonconforming traffic that exceeds the bandwidth and burst-size limits for peak traffic is categorized as red.

A logical interface policer defines traffic rate-limiting rules that you can apply to multiple protocol families on the same logical interface without creating multiple instances of the policer.



NOTE: You apply a logical interface policer directly to a logical interface at the logical unit level, and not by referencing the policer in a stateless firewall filter and then applying the filter to the logical interface at the protocol family level.

Topology

In this example, you configure the two-rate three-color policer **trTCM2-cb** as a color-blind logical interface policer and apply the policer to incoming Layer 2 traffic on logical interface **ge-1/3/1.0**.



NOTE: When using a three-color policer to rate-limit Layer 2 traffic, color-aware policing can be applied to egress traffic only.

The policer defines guaranteed traffic rate limits such that traffic that conforms to the bandwidth limit of 40 Mbps with a 100 KB allowance for traffic bursting (based on the token-bucket formula) is categorized as green. As with any policed traffic, the packets in a green flow are implicitly set to a **low** loss priority and then transmitted.

Nonconforming traffic that falls within the peak traffic limits of a 60 Mbps bandwidth limit and a 200 KB allowance for traffic bursting (based on the token-bucket formula) is categorized as yellow. The packets in a yellow traffic flow are implicitly set to a **medium-high** loss priority and then transmitted.

Nonconforming traffic that exceeds the peak traffic limits are categorized as red. The packets in a red traffic flow are implicitly set to a **high** loss priority. In this example, the

optional policer action for red traffic (**loss-priority high then discard**) is configured, so packets in a red traffic flow are discarded instead of transmitted.

Configuration

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For information about navigating the CLI, see [“Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode” on page 227](#).

To configure this example, perform the following tasks:

- [Configuring the Logical Interfaces on page 141](#)
- [Configuring the Two-Rate Three-Color Policer as a Logical Interface Policer on page 142](#)
- [Applying the Three-Color Policer to the Layer 2 Input at the Logical Interface on page 143](#)

CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this example, copy the following configuration commands into a text file, remove any line breaks, and then paste the commands into the CLI at the **[edit]** hierarchy level.

```
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 vlan-tagging
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 0 vlan-id 100
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/30
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 1 vlan-id 101
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 1 family inet address 20.20.20.1/30 arp 20.20.20.2 mac
  00:00:11:22:33:44
set firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb logical-interface-policer
set firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb two-rate color-blind
set firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb two-rate committed-information-rate 40m
set firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb two-rate committed-burst-size 100k
set firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb two-rate peak-information-rate 60m
set firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb two-rate peak-burst-size 200k
set firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb action loss-priority high then discard
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 0 layer2-policer input-three-color trTCM2-cb
```

Configuring the Logical Interfaces

Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure the logical interfaces:

1. Enable configuration of the interface.

[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces ge-1/3/1
2. Configure single tagging.

[edit interfaces ge-1/3/1]
user@host# set vlan-tagging
3. Configure logical interface ge-1/3/1.0.

[edit interfaces ge-1/3/1]
user@host# set unit 0 vlan-id 100
user@host# set unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/30
4. Configure logical interface ge-1/3/1.0.

[edit interfaces ge-1/3/1]

```
user@host# set unit 1 vlan-id 101
user@host# set unit 1 family inet address 20.20.20.1/30 arp 20.20.20.2 mac
00:00:11:22:33:44
```

Results Confirm the configuration of the logical interfaces by entering the **show interfaces** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
ge-1/3/1 {
  vlan-tagging;
  unit 0 {
    vlan-id 100;
    family inet {
      address 10.10.10.1/30;
    }
  }
  unit 1 {
    vlan-id 101;
    family inet {
      address 20.20.20.1/30 {
        arp 20.20.20.2 mac 00:00:11:22:33:44;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

Configuring the Two-Rate Three-Color Policer as a Logical Interface Policer

Step-by-Step Procedure To configure the two-rate three-color policer as a logical interface policer:

1. Enable configuration of a three-color policer.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb
```

2. Specify that the policer is a logical interface (aggregate) policer.

```
[edit firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb]
user@host# set logical-interface-policer
```

A logical interface policer rate-limits traffic based on a percentage of the media rate of the physical interface underlying the logical interface to which the policer is applied, and the policer is applied directly to the interface rather than referenced by a firewall filter.

3. Specify that the policer is two-rate and color-blind.

```
[edit firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb]
user@host# set two-rate color-blind
```

A color-aware three-color policer takes into account any coloring markings that might have been set for a packet by another traffic policer configured at a previous network node, and any preexisting color markings are used in determining the appropriate policing action for the packet.

Because you are applying this three-color policer applied to input at Layer 2, you must configure the policer to be color-blind.

4. Specify the policer traffic limits used to classify a green traffic flow.

```
[edit firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb]
user@host# set two-rate committed-information-rate 40m
user@host# set two-rate committed-burst-size 100k
```

5. Specify the additional policer traffic limits used to classify a yellow or red traffic flow.

```
[edit firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb]
user@host# set two-rate peak-information-rate 60m
user@host# set two-rate peak-burst-size 200k
```

6. (Optional) Specify the configured policer action for packets in a red traffic flow.

```
[edit firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb]
user@host# set action loss-priority high then discard
```

In color-aware mode, the three-color policer configured action can increase the packet loss priority (PLP) level of a packet, but never decrease it. For example, if a color-aware three-color policer meters a packet with a medium PLP marking, it can raise the PLP level to high, but cannot reduce the PLP level to low.

Results Confirm the configuration of the three-color policer by entering the **show firewall** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show firewall
three-color-policer trTCM2-cb {
  logical-interface-policer;
  action {
    loss-priority high then discard;
  }
  two-rate {
    color-blind;
    committed-information-rate 40m;
    committed-burst-size 100k;
    peak-information-rate 60m;
    peak-burst-size 200k;
  }
}
```

Applying the Three-Color Policer to the Layer 2 Input at the Logical Interface

Step-by-Step Procedure

To apply the three-color policer to the Layer 2 input at the logical interface:

1. Enable application of Layer 2 logical interface policers.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 0
```

2. Apply the three-color logical interface policer to a logical interface input.

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 0]
```

```
user@host# set layer2-policerinput-three-color trTCM2-cb
```

Results Confirm the configuration of the logical interfaces by entering the **show interfaces** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
ge-1/3/1 {
  vlan-tagging;
  unit 0 {
    vlan-id 100;
    layer2-policer {
      input-three-color trTCM2-cb;
    }
    family inet {
      address 10.10.10.1/30;
    }
  }
  unit 1 {
    vlan-id 101;
    family inet {
      address 20.20.20.1/30 {
        arp 20.20.20.2 mac 00:00:11:22:33:44;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode.

Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

- [Displaying Traffic Statistics and Policers for the Logical Interface on page 144](#)
- [Displaying Statistics for the Policer on page 145](#)

Displaying Traffic Statistics and Policers for the Logical Interface

Purpose Verify the traffic flow through the logical interface and that the policer is evaluated when packets are received on the logical interface.

Action Use the **show interfaces** operational mode command for logical interface **ge-1/3/1.0**, and include the **detail** or **extensive** option. The command output section for **Traffic statistics** lists the number of bytes and packets received and transmitted on the logical interface, and the **Protocol inet** section contains a **Policer** field that would list the policer **trTCM2-cb** as an input or output policer as follows:

- **Input:** trTCM2-cb-ge-1/3/1.0-log_int-i
- **Output:** trTCM2-cb-ge-1/3/1.0-log_int-o

The **log_int-i** suffix denotes a logical interface policer applied to input traffic, while the **log_int-o** suffix denotes a logical interface policer applied to output traffic. In this example, the logical interface policer is applied to in the input direction only.

Displaying Statistics for the Policer

Purpose Verify the number of packets evaluated by the policer.

Action Use the **show policer** operational mode command and optionally specify the name of the policer. The command output displays the number of packets evaluated by each configured policer (or the specified policer), in each direction. For the policer **trTCM2-cb**, the input and output policer names are displayed as follows:

- **trTCM2-cb-ge-1/3/1.0-log_int-i**
- **trTCM2-cb-e-1/3/1.0-log_int-o**

The **log_int-i** suffix denotes a logical interface policer applied to input traffic, while the **log_int-o** suffix denotes a logical interface policer applied to output traffic. In this example, the logical interface policer is applied to input traffic only.

- Related Documentation**
- [Statement Hierarchy for Configuring Policers on page 13](#)
 - [Two-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 15](#)
 - [Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19](#)
 - [Guidelines for Applying Traffic Policers on page 24](#)

Two-Color and Three-Color Physical Interface Policers

- [Physical Interface Policer Overview on page 145](#)
- [Example: Configuring a Physical Interface Policer for Aggregate Traffic at a Physical Interface on page 147](#)

Physical Interface Policer Overview

A *physical interface policer* is a two-color or three-color policer that defines traffic rate limiting that you can apply to input or output traffic for all the logical interfaces and protocol families configured on a physical interface, even if the logical interfaces belong to different routing instances. This feature is useful when you want to perform aggregate policing for different protocol families and different logical interfaces on the same physical interface.

For example, suppose that a provider edge (PE) router has numerous logical interfaces, each corresponding to a different customer, configured on the same link to a customer edge (CE) device. Now suppose that a customer wants to apply one set of rate limits aggregately for certain types of traffic on a single physical interface. To accomplish this, you could apply a single physical interface policer to the physical interface, which rate-limits all the logical interfaces configured on the interface and all the routing instances to which those interfaces belong.

To configure a single-rate two-color physical interface policer, include the **physical-interface-policer** statement at one of the following hierarchy levels:

- [edit firewall **policer** *policer-name*]
- [edit logical-system *logical-system-name* firewall **policer** *policer-name*]
- [edit routing-instances *routing-instance-name* firewall **policer** *policer-name*]
- [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* routing-instances *routing-instance-name* firewall **policer** *policer-name*]

To configure a single-rate or two-rate three-color physical interface policer, include the **physical-interface-policer** statement at one of the following hierarchy levels:

- [edit firewall **three-color-policer** *policer-name*]
- [edit logical-system *logical-system-name* firewall **three-color-policer** *policer-name*]
- [edit routing-instances *routing-instance-name* firewall **three-color-policer** *policer-name*]
- [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* routing-instances *routing-instance-name* firewall **three-color-policer** *policer-name*]

You apply a physical interface policer to Layer 3 traffic by referencing the policer from a stateless firewall filter term and then applying the filter to a logical interface. You cannot apply a physical interface to Layer 3 traffic directly to the interface configuration.

To reference a single-rate two-color policer from a stateless firewall filter term, use the **policer** nonterminating action. To reference a single-rate or two-rate three-color policer from a stateless firewall filter term, use the **three-color-policer** nonterminating action.

The following requirements apply to a stateless firewall filter that references a physical interface policer:

- You must configure the firewall filter for a specific, supported protocol family: **ipv4**, **ipv6**, **mpls**, **vpls**, or circuit cross-connect (**ccc**), but not for **family any**.
- You must configure the firewall filter as a *physical interface filter* by including the **physical-interface-filter** statement at the [edit firewall **family** *family-name* **filter** *filter-name*] hierarchy level.
- A firewall filter that is defined as a physical interface filter can reference a physical interface policer only.
- A firewall filter that is defined as a physical interface filter cannot reference a policer configured with the **interface-specific** statement.
- You cannot configure a firewall filter as both a physical interface filter and as a logical interface filter that also includes the **interface-specific** statement.

Example: Configuring a Physical Interface Policer for Aggregate Traffic at a Physical Interface

This example shows how to configure a single-rate two-color policer as a physical interface policer.

- [Requirements on page 147](#)
- [Overview on page 147](#)
- [Configuration on page 148](#)
- [Verification on page 152](#)

Requirements

No special configuration beyond device initialization is required before configuring this example.

Overview

A *physical interface policer* specifies rate-limiting for aggregate traffic, which encompasses all protocol families and logical interfaces configured on a physical interface, even if the interfaces belong to different routing instances.

You can apply a physical interface policer to Layer 3 input or output traffic only by referencing the policer from a stateless firewall filter that is configured for specific a specific protocol family (not for **family any**) and configured as a physical interface filter. You configure the filter terms with match conditions that select the types of packets you want to rate-limit, and you specify the physical interface policer as the action to apply to matched packets.

Topology

The physical interface policer in this example, **shared-policer-A**, rate-limits to 10,000,000 bps and permits a maximum burst of traffic of 500,000 bytes. You configure the policer to discard packets in nonconforming flows, but you could instead configure the policer to re-mark nonconforming traffic with a forwarding class, a packet loss priority (PLP) level, or both.

To be able to use the policer to rate-limit IPv4 traffic, you reference the policer from an IPv4 physical interface filter. For this example, you configure the filter to pass the policer IPv4 packets that meet either of the following match terms:

- Packets received through TCP and with the IP precedence fields **critical-ecp** (0xa0), **immediate** (0x40), or **priority** (0x20)
- Packets received through TCP and with the IP precedence fields **internet-control** (0xc0) or **routine** (0x00)

You could also reference the policer from physical interface filters for other protocol families.

Configuration

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For information about navigating the CLI, see [“Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode” on page 227](#).

To configure this example, perform the following tasks:

- [Configuring the Logical Interfaces on the Physical Interface on page 148](#)
- [Configuring a Physical Interface Policer on page 149](#)
- [Configuring an IPv4 Physical Interface Filter on page 150](#)
- [Applying the IPv4 Physical interface Filter to a Physical Interface on page 151](#)

CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this example, copy the following configuration commands into a text file, remove any line breaks, and then paste the commands into the CLI at the **[edit]** hierarchy level.

```
set interfaces so-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet address 192.168.1.1/24
set interfaces so-1/0/0 unit 0 family vpls
set interfaces so-1/0/0 unit 1 family mpls
set firewall policer shared-policer-A physical-interface-policer
set firewall policer shared-policer-A if-exceeding bandwidth-limit 100m burst-size-limit 500k
set firewall policer shared-policer-A then discard
set firewall family inet filter ipv4-filter physical-interface-filter
set firewall family inet filter ipv4-filter term tcp-police-1 from precedence [ critical-ecp immediate priority ]
set firewall family inet filter ipv4-filter term tcp-police-1 from protocol tcp
set firewall family inet filter ipv4-filter term tcp-police-1 then policer shared-policer-A
set firewall family inet filter ipv4-filter term tcp-police-2 from precedence [ internet-control routine ]
set firewall family inet filter ipv4-filter term tcp-police-2 from protocol tcp
set firewall family inet filter ipv4-filter term tcp-police-2 then policer shared-policer-A
set interfaces so-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet filter input ipv4-filter
```

Configuring the Logical Interfaces on the Physical Interface

Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure the logical interfaces on the physical interface:

1. Enable configuration of logical interfaces.

[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces so-1/0/0
2. Configure protocol families on logical unit 0.

[edit interfaces so-1/0/0]
user@host# set unit 0 family inet address 192.168.1.1/24
user@host# set unit 0 family vpls
3. Configure protocol families on logical unit 1.

[edit interfaces so-1/0/0]
user@host# set unit 1 family mpls

Results Confirm the configuration of the firewall filter by entering the **show interfaces** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
so-1/0/0 {
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      address 192.168.1.1/24;
    }
    family vpls;
  }
  unit 1 {
    family mpls;
  }
}
```

Configuring a Physical Interface Policer

Step-by-Step Procedure To configure a physical interface policer:

1. Enable configuration of the two-color policer.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit firewall policer shared-policer-A
```

2. Configure the type of two-color policer.

```
[edit firewall policer shared-policer-A]
user@host# set physical-interface-policer
```

3. Configure the traffic limits and the action for packets in a nonconforming traffic flow.

```
[edit firewall policer shared-policer-A]
user@host# set if-exceeding bandwidth-limit 100m burst-size-limit 500k
user@host# set then discard
```

For a physical interface filter, the actions you can configure for packets in a nonconforming traffic flow are to discard the packets, assign a forwarding class, assign a PLP value, or assign both a forwarding class and a PLP value.

Results Confirm the configuration of the policer by entering the **show firewall** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show firewall
policer shared-policer-A {
  physical-interface-policer;
  if-exceeding {
    bandwidth-limit 100m;
    burst-size-limit 500k;
  }
  then discard;
}
```

Configuring an IPv4 Physical Interface Filter

- Step-by-Step Procedure** To configure a physical interface policer as the action for terms in an IPv4 physical interface policer:
1. Configure a standard stateless firewall filter under a specific protocol family.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit firewall family inet filter ipv4-filter
```

You cannot configure a physical interface firewall filter for **family any**.
 2. Configure the filter as a physical interface filter so that you can apply the physical interface policer as an action.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter ipv4-filter]
user@host# set physical-interface-filter
```
 3. Configure the first term to match IPv4 packets received through TCP with the IP precedence fields **critical-ecp**, **immediate**, or **priority** and to apply the physical interface policer as a filter action.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter ipv4-filter]
user@host# set term tcp-police-1 from precedence [ critical-ecp immediate priority ]
user@host# set term tcp-police-1 from protocol tcp
user@host# set term tcp-police-1 then policer shared-policer-A
```
 4. Configure the first term to match IPv4 packets received through TCP with the IP precedence fields **internet-control** or **routine** and to apply the physical interface policer as a filter action.

```
[edit firewall family inet filter ipv4-filter]
user@host# set term tcp-police-2 from precedence [ internet-control routine ]
user@host# set term tcp-police-2 from protocol tcp
user@host# set term tcp-police-2 then policer shared-policer-A
```
- Results** Confirm the configuration of the firewall filter by entering the **show firewall** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show firewall
family inet {
  filter ipv4-filter {
    physical-interface-filter;
    term tcp-police-1 {
      from {
        precedence [ critical-ecp immediate priority ];
        protocol tcp;
      }
      then policer shared-policer-A;
    }
  }
  term tcp-police-2 {
    from {
      precedence [ internet-control routine ];
      protocol tcp;
    }
  }
}
```



```

    }
    then policer shared-policer-A;
  }
}
policer shared-policer-A {
  physical-interface-policer;
  if-exceeding {
    bandwidth-limit 100m;
    burst-size-limit 500k;
  }
  then discard;
}

```

Applying the IPv4 Physical interface Filter to a Physical Interface

Step-by-Step Procedure To apply the physical interface filter to a physical interface:

1. Enable configuration of IPv4 on the logical interface.

```

[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces so-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet

```
2. Apply the IPv4 physical interface filter in the input direction.

```

[edit interfaces so-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet]
user@host# set filter input ipv4-filter

```

Results Confirm the configuration of the firewall filter by entering the **show interfaces** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```

[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
so-1/0/0 {
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      filter {
        input ipv4-filter;
      }
      address 192.168.1.1/24;
    }
    family vpls;
  }
  unit 1 {
    family mpls;
  }
}

```

If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode.

Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

- [Displaying the Firewall Filters Applied to an Interface on page 152](#)
- [Displaying the Number of Packets Processed by the Policer at the Logical Interface on page 152](#)

Displaying the Firewall Filters Applied to an Interface

Purpose Verify that the firewall filter **ipv4-filter** is applied to the IPv4 input traffic at logical interface **so-1/0/0.0**.

Action Use the **show interfaces statistics** operational mode command for logical interface **so-1/0/0.0**, and include the **detail** option. In the **Protocol inet** section of the command output, the **Input Filters** field shows that the firewall filter **ipv4-filter** is applied in the input direction.

```
user@host> show interfaces statistics so-1/0/0 detail
Logical interface so-1/0/0.0 (Index 79) (SNMP ifIndex 510) (Generation 149)
  Flags: Hardware-Down Point-To-Point SNMP-Traps 0x4000 Encapsulation: PPP
  Protocol inet, MTU: 4470, Generation: 173, Route table: 0
    Flags: Sendbcst-pkt-to-re, Protocol-Down
    Input Filters: ipv4-filter
    Addresses, Flags: Dest-route-down Is-Preferred Is-Primary
      Destination: 10.39/16, Local: 10.39.1.1, Broadcast: 10.39.255.255,
      Generation: 163
```

Displaying the Number of Packets Processed by the Policer at the Logical Interface

Purpose Verify the traffic flow through the logical interface and that the policer is evaluated when packets are received on the logical interface.

Action Use the **show firewall** operational mode command for the filter you applied to the logical interface.

```
user@host> show firewall filter ipv4-filter
Filter: ipv4-filter
Policers:
Name                                     Packets
shared-policer-A-tcp-police-1           32863
shared-policer-A-tcp-police-2           3870
```

The command output displays the name of policer (**shared-policer-A**), the name of the filter term (**police-1**) under which the policer action is specified, and the number of packets that matched the filter term. This is only the number of out-of-specification (out-of-spec) packet counts, not all packets policed by the policer.

Related Documentation

- [Firewall Filter Match Conditions Based on Numbers or Text Aliases](#)
- [Firewall Filter Match Conditions Based on Bit-Field Values](#)
- [Firewall Filter Match Conditions Based on Address Fields](#)
- [Firewall Filter Match Conditions Based on Address Classes](#)

- [Statement Hierarchy for Configuring Policers on page 13](#)
- [Two-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 15](#)
- [Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19](#)
- [Guidelines for Applying Traffic Policers on page 24](#)
- [physical-interface-filter on page 210](#)
- [physical-interface-policer on page 211](#)

CHAPTER 8

Configuring Layer 2 Policers

- [Hierarchical Policers on page 155](#)
- [Two-Color and Three-Color Policers at Layer 2 on page 162](#)

Hierarchical Policers

- [Hierarchical Policer Overview on page 155](#)
- [Example: Configuring a Hierarchical Policer on page 156](#)

Hierarchical Policer Overview

You can use a hierarchical policer to rate-limit ingress Layer 2 traffic at a physical or logical interface and apply different policing actions based on whether the packets are classified for expedited forwarding (EF) or for a lower priority.

Hierarchical policing is supported on SONET interfaces hosted on M40e, M120, and M320 edge routers with incoming Flexible PIC Concentrators (FPCs) as SFPC and outgoing FPCs as FFPC, and on MX Series, T320, T640, and T1600 core routers with Enhanced Intelligent Queuing (IQE) PICs.

You can apply hierarchical policing to a logical interface.

A hierarchical policer configuration defines two policers—one for EF traffic only and another for non-EF traffic—that function in a hierarchical manner:

- **Premium policer**—You configure the premium policer with traffic limits for high-priority EF traffic only: a guaranteed bandwidth and a corresponding burst-size limit. EF traffic is categorized as nonconforming when its average arrival rate exceeds the guaranteed bandwidth and its average packet size exceeds the premium burst-size limit. For a premium policer, the only configurable action for nonconforming traffic is to discard the packets.
- **Aggregate policer**—You configure the aggregate policer with an aggregate bandwidth (to accommodate both high-priority EF traffic up to the guaranteed bandwidth and normal-priority non-EF traffic) and a burst-size limit for non-EF traffic only. Non-EF traffic is categorized as nonconforming when its average arrival rate exceeds the amount of aggregate bandwidth not currently consumed by EF traffic and its average packet size exceeds the burst-size limit defined in the aggregate policer. For an

aggregate policer, the configurable actions for nonconforming traffic are to discard the packets, assign a forwarding class, or assign a packet loss priority (PLP) level.



NOTE: You must configure the bandwidth limit of the premium policer at or below the bandwidth limit of the aggregate policer. If the two bandwidth limits are equal, then non-EF traffic passes through the interface unrestricted only while no EF traffic arrives at the interface.

EF traffic is guaranteed the bandwidth specified as the premium bandwidth limit, while non-EF traffic is rate-limited to the amount of aggregate bandwidth not currently consumed by the EF traffic. Non-EF traffic is rate-limited to the entire aggregate bandwidth only while no EF traffic is present.

For example, suppose that you configure a hierarchical policer with the following components:

- Premium policer with bandwidth limit set to 2 Mbps, burst-size limit set to 3000 bytes, and nonconforming action set to discard packets.
- Aggregate policer with bandwidth limit set to 10 Mbps, burst-size limit set to 3000 bytes, and nonconforming action set to discard packets.

EF traffic is guaranteed a bandwidth of 2 Mbps. Bursts of EF traffic—EF traffic that arrives at the interface at rates above 2 Mbps—can also pass through the interface provided sufficient tokens are available in the 3000-byte bucket. When no tokens are available for a burst of non-EF traffic, packets are rate-limited using policing actions for the premium policer.

Non-EF traffic is metered to a bandwidth limit that ranges between 8 Mbps and 10 Mbps, depending on the average arrival rate of the EF traffic. Bursts of non-EF traffic—non-EF traffic that arrives at the interface at rates above the current limit for non-EF traffic—also pass through the interface provided sufficient tokens are available in the 3000-byte bucket. When non-EF traffic exceeds the currently allowed bandwidth or when no tokens are available for a burst of non-EF traffic, packets are rate-limited using policing actions for the aggregate policer.

Example: Configuring a Hierarchical Policer

This example shows how to configure a hierarchical policer and apply the policer to ingress Layer 2 traffic at a logical interface on a supported platform.

- [Requirements on page 157](#)
- [Overview on page 157](#)
- [Configuration on page 157](#)
- [Verification on page 161](#)

Requirements

Before you begin, be sure that your environment meets the following requirements:

- The interface on which you apply the hierarchical policer is a SONET interface hosted on one of the following routing platforms:
 - M40e, M120, or M320 edge router with incoming FPCs as SFPC and outgoing FPCs as FFPC.
 - MX Series, T320, T640, or T1600 core router with Enhanced Intelligent Queuing (IQE) PICs.
- No other policer is applied to the input of the interface on which you apply the hierarchical policer.
- You are aware that, if you apply the hierarchical policer to logical interface on which an input filter is also applied, the policer is executed first.

Overview

In this example, you configure a hierarchical policer and apply the policer to ingress Layer 2 traffic at a logical interface.

Topology

You apply the policer to the SONET logical interface **so-1/0/0.0**, which you configure for IPv4 and VPLS traffic. When you apply the hierarchical policer to that logical interface, both IPv4 and VPLS traffic is hierarchically rate-limited.

You also configure the logical interface **so-1/0/0.1** for MPLS traffic. If you choose to apply the hierarchical policer to physical interface **so-1/0/0**, hierarchical policing would apply to IPv4 and VPLS traffic at **so-1/0/0.0** and to MPLS traffic at **so-1/0/0.1**.

Configuration

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For information about navigating the CLI, see [“Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode” on page 227](#).

To configure this example, perform the following tasks:

- [Defining the Interfaces on page 158](#)
- [Defining the Forwarding Classes on page 159](#)
- [Configuring the Hierarchical Policers on page 159](#)
- [Applying the Hierarchical Policers to Layer 2 Ingress Traffic at a Physical or Logical Interface on page 160](#)

CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this example, copy the following configuration commands into a text file, remove any line breaks, and then paste the commands into the CLI at the **[edit]** hierarchy level.

```
set interfaces so-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet address 192.168.1.1/24
set interfaces so-1/0/0 unit 0 family vpls
```

```

set interfaces so-1/0/0 unit 1 family mpls
set class-of-service forwarding-classes class fc0 queue-num 0 priority high
  policing-priority premium
set class-of-service forwarding-classes class fc1 queue-num 1 priority low policing-priority
  normal
set class-of-service forwarding-classes class fc2 queue-num 2 priority low policing-priority
  normal
set class-of-service forwarding-classes class fc3 queue-num 3 priority low policing-priority
  normal
set firewall hierarchical-policer policer1 aggregate if-exceeding bandwidth-limit 300m
  burst-size-limit 30k
set firewall hierarchical-policer policer1 aggregate then forwarding-class fc1
set firewall hierarchical-policer policer1 premium if-exceeding bandwidth-limit 100m
  burst-size-limit 50k
set firewall hierarchical-policer policer1 premium then discard
set interfaces so-1/0/0 unit 0 layer2-policer input-hierarchical-policer policer1

```

Defining the Interfaces

Step-by-Step Procedure

To define the interfaces:

1. Enable configuration of the physical interface.

```

[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces so-1/0/0

```

2. Configure logical unit 0.

```

[edit interfaces so-1/0/0]
user@host# set unit 0 family inet address 192.168.1.1/24
user@host# set unit 0 family vpls

```

If you apply a Layer 2 policer to this logical interface, you must configure at least one protocol family.

3. Configure logical unit 1.

```

[edit interfaces so-1/0/0]
user@host# set unit 1 family mpls

```

Results Confirm the configuration of the interfaces by entering the **show interfaces** configuration command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```

[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
so-1/0/0 {
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      address 192.168.1.1/24;
    }
    family vpls;
  }
  unit 1 {
    family mpls;
  }
}

```


*Defining the Forwarding Classes***Step-by-Step Procedure**

To define the forwarding classes referenced as aggregate policer actions:

1. Enable configuration of the forwarding classes.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit class-of-service forwarding-classes
```

2. Define the forwarding classes.

```
[edit class-of-service forwarding-classes]
user@host# set class fc0 queue-num 0 priority high policing-priority premium
user@host# set class fc1 queue-num 1 priority low policing-priority normal
user@host# set class fc2 queue-num 2 priority low policing-priority normal
user@host# set class fc3 queue-num 3 priority low policing-priority normal
```

Results

Confirm the configuration of the forwarding classes referenced as aggregate policer actions by entering the **show class-of-service** configuration command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show class-of-service
forwarding-classes {
  class fc0 queue-num 0 priority high policing-priority premium;
  class fc1 queue-num 1 priority low policing-priority normal;
  class fc2 queue-num 2 priority low policing-priority normal;
  class fc3 queue-num 3 priority low policing-priority normal;
}
```

*Configuring the Hierarchical Policier***Step-by-Step Procedure**

To configure a hierarchical policier:

1. Enable configuration of the hierarchical policier.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit firewall hierarchical-policer policer1
```

2. Configure the aggregate policier.

```
[edit firewall hierarchical-policer policer1]
user@host# set aggregate if-exceeding bandwidth-limit 300m burst-size-limit 30k
user@host# set aggregate then forwarding-class fc1
```

For the aggregate policier, the configurable actions for a packet in a nonconforming flow are to discard the packet, change the loss priority, or change the forwarding class.

3. Configure the premium policier.

```
[edit firewall hierarchical-policer policer1]
user@host# set premium if-exceeding bandwidth-limit 100m burst-size-limit 50k
user@host# set premium then discard
```

The bandwidth limit for the premium policier must not be greater than that of the aggregate policier.

For the premium policer, the only configurable action for a packet in a nonconforming traffic flow is to discard the packet.

Results Confirm the configuration of the hierarchical policer by entering the **show firewall** configuration command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show firewall
hierarchical-policer policer1 {
  aggregate {
    if-exceeding {
      bandwidth-limit 300m;
      burst-size-limit 30k;
    }
    then {
      forwarding-class fc1;
    }
  }
  premium {
    if-exceeding {
      bandwidth-limit 100m;
      burst-size-limit 50k;
    }
    then {
      discard;
    }
  }
}
```

Applying the Hierarchical Policer to Layer 2 Ingress Traffic at a Physical or Logical Interface

Step-by-Step Procedure To hierarchically rate-limit Layer 2 ingress traffic for IPv4 and VPLS traffic only on logical interface **so-1/0/0.0**, reference the policer from the logical interface configuration:

1. Enable configuration of the logical interface.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces so-1/0/0 unit 0
```

When you apply a policer to Layer 2 traffic at a logical interface, you must define at least one protocol family for the logical interface.

2. Apply the policer to the logical interface.

```
[edit]
user@host# set layer2-policer input-hierarchical-policer policer1
```

Alternatively, to hierarchically rate-limit Layer 2 ingress traffic for all protocol families and for *all logical interfaces* configured on physical interface **so-1/0/0**, you could reference the policer from the physical interface configuration.

Results Confirm the configuration of the hierarchical policer by entering the **show interfaces** configuration command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
so-1/0/0 {
  unit 0 {
    layer2-policer {
      input-hierarchical-policer policer1;
    }
    family inet {
      address 192.168.1.1/24;
    }
    family vpls;
  }
  unit 1 {
    family mpls;
  }
}
```

If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode.

Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

- [Displaying Traffic Statistics and Policers for the Logical Interface on page 161](#)
- [Displaying Statistics for the Policer on page 161](#)

Displaying Traffic Statistics and Policers for the Logical Interface

Purpose Verify the traffic flow through the logical interface and that the policer is evaluated when packets are received on the logical interface.

Action Use the **show interfaces** operational mode command for logical interface **so-1/0/0.0**, and include the **detail** or **extensive** option. The command output section for **Traffic statistics** lists the number of bytes and packets received and transmitted on the logical interface, and the **Protocol inet** section contains a **Policer** field that would list the policer **policer1** as an input or output policer as follows:

- **Input:** policer1-so-1/0/0.0-inet-i
- **Output:** policer1-so-1/0/0.0-inet-o

In this example, the policer is applied to logical interface traffic in the input direction only.

Displaying Statistics for the Policer

Purpose Verify the number of packets evaluated by the policer.

Action Use the [show policer](#) operational mode command and optionally specify the name of the policer. The command output displays the number of packets evaluated by each configured policer (or the specified policer), in each direction. For the policer **policer1**, the input and output policer names are displayed as follows:

- **policer1-so-1/0/0.0-inet-i**
- **policer1-so-1/0/0.0-inet-o**

The **-inet-i** suffix denotes a policer applied to IPv4 input traffic, while the **-inet-o** suffix denotes a policer applied to IPv4 output traffic. In this example, the policer is applied to input traffic only.

- Related Documentation**
- [Statement Hierarchy for Configuring Policers on page 13](#)
 - [Hierarchical Policer Configuration Overview on page 22](#)
 - [Guidelines for Applying Traffic Policers on page 24](#)

Two-Color and Three-Color Policers at Layer 2

- [Two-Color Policing at Layer 2 Overview on page 162](#)
- [Three-Color Policing at Layer 2 Overview on page 164](#)
- [Example: Configuring a Three-Color Logical Interface \(Aggregate\) Policer on page 165](#)

Two-Color Policing at Layer 2 Overview

This topic covers the following information:

- [Guidelines for Configuring Two-Color Policing of Layer 2 Traffic on page 162](#)
- [Statement Hierarchy for Configuring a Two-Color Policer for Layer 2 Traffic on page 163](#)
- [Statement Hierarchy for Applying a Two-Color Policer to Layer 2 Traffic on page 163](#)

Guidelines for Configuring Two-Color Policing of Layer 2 Traffic

The following guidelines apply to two-color policing of Layer 2 traffic:

- You can apply a two-color policer to ingress or egress Layer 2 traffic at a logical interface hosted on a Gigabit Ethernet interface (**ge-**) or a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface (**xe-**) only.
- A single logical interface supports Layer 2 policing in both directions.
- You can apply a two-color policer to Layer 2 traffic as a logical interface policer only. You cannot apply a two-color policer to Layer 2 traffic as a stateless firewall filter action.
- You can apply a two-color policer to Layer 2 traffic by referencing the policer in the interface configuration at the logical unit level, and not at the protocol level.

For information about configuring three-color policing of Layer 2 traffic, see [“Three-Color Policing at Layer 2 Overview” on page 164](#).

Statement Hierarchy for Configuring a Two-Color Policer for Layer 2 Traffic

To enable a single-rate two-color policer to rate-limit Layer 2 traffic, include the **logical-interface-policer** statement in the **policer** configuration.

```
firewall {
  policer policer-name {
    logical-interface-policer;
    if-exceeding {
      (bandwidth-limit bps | bandwidth-percent percentage);
      burst-size-limit bytes;
    }
    then {
      discard;
      forwarding-class class-name;
      loss-priority (high | low | medium-high | medium-low);
    }
  }
}
```

You can include the configuration at the following hierarchy levels:

- [edit]
- [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*]

Statement Hierarchy for Applying a Two-Color Policer to Layer 2 Traffic

To apply a logical interface policer to Layer 2 traffic, include the **layer2-policer input-policer *policer-name*** statement or the **layer2-policer output-policer *policer-name*** statement to a supported logical interface. Use the **input-policer** or **output-policer** statements to apply a two-color policer at Layer 2.

```
interfaces {
  (ge-fpc/pic/port | xe-fpc/pic/port) {
    unit unit-number {
      layer2-policer {
        input-policer policer-name;
        output-policer policer-name;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

You can include the configuration at the following hierarchy levels:

- [edit]
- [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*]

Three-Color Policing at Layer 2 Overview

This topic covers the following information:

- [Guidelines for Configuring Three-Color Policing of Layer 2 Traffic on page 164](#)
- [Statement Hierarchy for Configuring a Three-Color Policer for Layer 2 Traffic on page 164](#)
- [Statement Hierarchy for Applying a Three-Color Policer to Layer 2 Traffic on page 165](#)

Guidelines for Configuring Three-Color Policing of Layer 2 Traffic

The following guidelines apply to three-color policing of Layer 2 traffic:

- You can apply a three-color policer to Layer 2 traffic at a logical interface hosted on a Gigabit Ethernet interface (**ge-**) or a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface (**xe-**) only.
- A single logical interface supports Layer 2 policing in both directions.
- You can apply a three-color policer to Layer 2 traffic as a logical interface policer only. You cannot apply a two-color policer to Layer 2 traffic as a stateless firewall filter action.
- You can apply a three-color policer to Layer 2 traffic by referencing the policer in the interface configuration at the logical unit level, and not at the protocol level.
- You can apply a color-aware three-color policer to Layer 2 traffic in the egress direction only, but you apply a color-blind three-color policer to Layer 2 traffic in either direction.

For information about configuring two-color policing of Layer 2 traffic, see [“Two-Color Policing at Layer 2 Overview” on page 162](#).

Statement Hierarchy for Configuring a Three-Color Policer for Layer 2 Traffic

To enable a single-rate or two-rate three-color policer to rate-limit Layer 2 traffic, include the **logical-interface-policer** statement in the **three-color-policer** configuration.

```
firewall {  
  three-color-policer policer-name {  
    action {  
      loss-priority high then discard;  
    }  
    logical-interface-policer;  
    single-rate {  
      (color-aware | color-blind);  
      committed-burst-size bytes;  
      committed-information-rate bps;  
      excess-burst-size bytes;  
    }  
    two-rate {  
      (color-aware | color-blind);  
      committed-burst-size bytes;  
      committed-information-rate bps;  
      peak-burst-size bytes;  
      peak-information-rate bps;  
    }  
  }  
}
```

```
}
```

You can include the configuration at the following hierarchy levels:

- **[edit]**
- **[edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*]**

Statement Hierarchy for Applying a Three-Color Policer to Layer 2 Traffic

To apply a logical interface policer to Layer 2 traffic, include the **layer2-policer** statement for a supported logical interface at the logical unit level. Use the **input-three-color *policer-name*** statement or **output-three-color *policer-name*** statement to specify the direction of the traffic to be policed.

```
interfaces {
  (ge-fpc/pic/port | xe-fpc/pic/port) {
    unit unit-number {
      layer2-policer {
        input-three-color policer-name;
        output-three-color policer-name;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

You can include the configuration at the following hierarchy levels:

- **[edit]**
- **[edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*]**

Example: Configuring a Three-Color Logical Interface (Aggregate) Policer

This example shows how to configure a two-rate three-color color-blind policer as a logical interface (aggregate) policer and apply the policer directly to Layer 2 input traffic at a supported logical interface.

- [Requirements on page 165](#)
- [Overview on page 166](#)
- [Configuration on page 167](#)
- [Verification on page 170](#)

Requirements

Before you begin, make sure that the logical interface to which you apply the three-color logical interface policer is hosted on a Gigabit Ethernet interface (**ge-**) or a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface (**xe-**) on an MX Series router.

Overview

A two-rate three-color policer meters a traffic flow against a bandwidth limit and burst-size limit for guaranteed traffic, plus a second set of bandwidth and burst-size limits for peak traffic. Traffic that conforms to the limits for guaranteed traffic is categorized as green, and nonconforming traffic falls into one of two categories:

- Nonconforming traffic that does not exceed the bandwidth and burst-size limits for peak traffic is categorized as yellow.
- Nonconforming traffic that exceeds the bandwidth and burst-size limits for peak traffic is categorized as red.

A logical interface policer defines traffic rate-limiting rules that you can apply to multiple protocol families on the same logical interface without creating multiple instances of the policer.



NOTE: You apply a logical interface policer directly to a logical interface at the logical unit level, and not by referencing the policer in a stateless firewall filter and then applying the filter to the logical interface at the protocol family level.

Topology

In this example, you configure the two-rate three-color policer **trTCM2-cb** as a color-blind logical interface policer and apply the policer to incoming Layer 2 traffic on logical interface **ge-1/3/1.0**.



NOTE: When using a three-color policer to rate-limit Layer 2 traffic, color-aware policing can be applied to egress traffic only.

The policer defines guaranteed traffic rate limits such that traffic that conforms to the bandwidth limit of 40 Mbps with a 100 KB allowance for traffic bursting (based on the token-bucket formula) is categorized as green. As with any policed traffic, the packets in a green flow are implicitly set to a **low** loss priority and then transmitted.

Nonconforming traffic that falls within the peak traffic limits of a 60 Mbps bandwidth limit and a 200 KB allowance for traffic bursting (based on the token-bucket formula) is categorized as yellow. The packets in a yellow traffic flow are implicitly set to a **medium-high** loss priority and then transmitted.

Nonconforming traffic that exceeds the peak traffic limits are categorized as red. The packets in a red traffic flow are implicitly set to a **high** loss priority. In this example, the optional policer action for red traffic (**loss-priority high then discard**) is configured, so packets in a red traffic flow are discarded instead of transmitted.

Configuration

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For information about navigating the CLI, see [“Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode” on page 227](#).

To configure this example, perform the following tasks:

- [Configuring the Logical Interfaces on page 167](#)
- [Configuring the Two-Rate Three-Color Policer as a Logical Interface Policer on page 168](#)
- [Applying the Three-Color Policer to the Layer 2 Input at the Logical Interface on page 169](#)

CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this example, copy the following configuration commands into a text file, remove any line breaks, and then paste the commands into the CLI at the **[edit]** hierarchy level.

```
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 vlan-tagging
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 0 vlan-id 100
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/30
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 1 vlan-id 101
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 1 family inet address 20.20.20.1/30 arp 20.20.20.2 mac
  00:00:11:22:33:44
set firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb logical-interface-policer
set firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb two-rate color-blind
set firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb two-rate committed-information-rate 40m
set firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb two-rate committed-burst-size 100k
set firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb two-rate peak-information-rate 60m
set firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb two-rate peak-burst-size 200k
set firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb action loss-priority high then discard
set interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 0 layer2-policer input-three-color trTCM2-cb
```

Configuring the Logical Interfaces

Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure the logical interfaces:

1. Enable configuration of the interface.

[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces ge-1/3/1
2. Configure single tagging.

[edit interfaces ge-1/3/1]
user@host# set vlan-tagging
3. Configure logical interface ge-1/3/1.0.

[edit interfaces ge-1/3/1]
user@host# set unit 0 vlan-id 100
user@host# set unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/30
4. Configure logical interface ge-1/3/1.0.

[edit interfaces ge-1/3/1]
user@host# set unit 1 vlan-id 101

```
user@host# set unit 1 family inet address 20.20.20.1/30 arp 20.20.20.2 mac
00:00:11:22:33:44
```

Results Confirm the configuration of the logical interfaces by entering the **show interfaces** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
ge-1/3/1 {
  vlan-tagging;
  unit 0 {
    vlan-id 100;
    family inet {
      address 10.10.10.1/30;
    }
  }
  unit 1 {
    vlan-id 101;
    family inet {
      address 20.20.20.1/30 {
        arp 20.20.20.2 mac 00:00:11:22:33:44;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

Configuring the Two-Rate Three-Color Policer as a Logical Interface Policer

Step-by-Step Procedure To configure the two-rate three-color policer as a logical interface policer:

1. Enable configuration of a three-color policer.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb
```

2. Specify that the policer is a logical interface (aggregate) policer.

```
[edit firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb]
user@host# set logical-interface-policer
```

A logical interface policer rate-limits traffic based on a percentage of the media rate of the physical interface underlying the logical interface to which the policer is applied, and the policer is applied directly to the interface rather than referenced by a firewall filter.

3. Specify that the policer is two-rate and color-blind.

```
[edit firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb]
user@host# set two-rate color-blind
```

A color-aware three-color policer takes into account any coloring markings that might have been set for a packet by another traffic policer configured at a previous network node, and any preexisting color markings are used in determining the appropriate policing action for the packet.

Because you are applying this three-color policer applied to input at Layer 2, you must configure the policer to be color-blind.

4. Specify the policer traffic limits used to classify a green traffic flow.

```
[edit firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb]
user@host# set two-rate committed-information-rate 40m
user@host# set two-rate committed-burst-size 100k
```

5. Specify the additional policer traffic limits used to classify a yellow or red traffic flow.

```
[edit firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb]
user@host# set two-rate peak-information-rate 60m
user@host# set two-rate peak-burst-size 200k
```

6. (Optional) Specify the configured policer action for packets in a red traffic flow.

```
[edit firewall three-color-policer trTCM2-cb]
user@host# set action loss-priority high then discard
```

In color-aware mode, the three-color policer configured action can increase the packet loss priority (PLP) level of a packet, but never decrease it. For example, if a color-aware three-color policer meters a packet with a medium PLP marking, it can raise the PLP level to high, but cannot reduce the PLP level to low.

Results Confirm the configuration of the three-color policer by entering the **show firewall** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show firewall
three-color-policer trTCM2-cb {
  logical-interface-policer;
  action {
    loss-priority high then discard;
  }
  two-rate {
    color-blind;
    committed-information-rate 40m;
    committed-burst-size 100k;
    peak-information-rate 60m;
    peak-burst-size 200k;
  }
}
```

Applying the Three-Color Policer to the Layer 2 Input at the Logical Interface

Step-by-Step Procedure

To apply the three-color policer to the Layer 2 input at the logical interface:

1. Enable application of Layer 2 logical interface policers.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 0
```

2. Apply the three-color logical interface policer to a logical interface input.

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/3/1 unit 0]
```

```
user@host# set layer2-policerinput-three-color trTCM2-cb
```

Results Confirm the configuration of the logical interfaces by entering the **show interfaces** configuration mode command. If the command output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this procedure to correct the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show interfaces
ge-1/3/1 {
  vlan-tagging;
  unit 0 {
    vlan-id 100;
    layer2-policer {
      input-three-color trTCM2-cb;
    }
    family inet {
      address 10.10.10.1/30;
    }
  }
  unit 1 {
    vlan-id 101;
    family inet {
      address 20.20.20.1/30 {
        arp 20.20.20.2 mac 00:00:11:22:33:44;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode.

Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

- [Displaying Traffic Statistics and Policers for the Logical Interface on page 170](#)
- [Displaying Statistics for the Policer on page 171](#)

Displaying Traffic Statistics and Policers for the Logical Interface

Purpose Verify the traffic flow through the logical interface and that the policer is evaluated when packets are received on the logical interface.

Action Use the **show interfaces** operational mode command for logical interface **ge-1/3/1.0**, and include the **detail** or **extensive** option. The command output section for **Traffic statistics** lists the number of bytes and packets received and transmitted on the logical interface, and the **Protocol inet** section contains a **Policer** field that would list the policer **trTCM2-cb** as an input or output policer as follows:

- Input: trTCM2-cb-ge-1/3/1.0-log_int-i
- Output: trTCM2-cb-ge-1/3/1.0-log_int-o

The **log_int-i** suffix denotes a logical interface policer applied to input traffic, while the **log_int-o** suffix denotes a logical interface policer applied to output traffic. In this example, the logical interface policer is applied to in the input direction only.

Displaying Statistics for the Policer

Purpose Verify the number of packets evaluated by the policer.

Action Use the **show policer** operational mode command and optionally specify the name of the policer. The command output displays the number of packets evaluated by each configured policer (or the specified policer), in each direction. For the policer **trTCM2-cb**, the input and output policer names are displayed as follows:

- **trTCM2-cb-ge-1/3/1.0-log_int-i**
- **trTCM2-cb-e-1/3/1.0-log_int-o**

The **log_int-i** suffix denotes a logical interface policer applied to input traffic, while the **log_int-o** suffix denotes a logical interface policer applied to output traffic. In this example, the logical interface policer is applied to input traffic only.

- Related Documentation**
- [Statement Hierarchy for Configuring Policers on page 13](#)
 - [Guidelines for Applying Traffic Policers on page 24](#)
 - [layer2-policer on page 199](#)
 - [logical-interface-policer on page 202](#)
 - [policer \(Configuring\) on page 213](#)
 - [three-color-policer \(Configuring\) on page 220](#)

CHAPTER 9

Configuration Statements

action

Syntax	<pre>action { loss-priority high then discard; }</pre>
Hierarchy Level	[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>name</i>], [edit firewall three-color-policer <i>name</i>], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>name</i>]
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 8.2. Logical systems support introduced in Junos OS Release 9.3. Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... three-color-policer] hierarchy level introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.
Description	Discard traffic on a logical interface using tricolor marking policing.



NOTE: This statement is supported only on IQ2 interfaces.

The remaining statement is explained separately.

Required Privilege Level	firewall—To view this statement in the configuration. firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19• Basic Single-Rate Three-Color Policers on page 120• Basic Two-Rate Three-Color Policers on page 126• Two-Color and Three-Color Logical Interface Policers on page 133• Two-Color and Three-Color Physical Interface Policers on page 145• Two-Color and Three-Color Policers at Layer 2 on page 162• loss-priority high then discard on page 204


aggregate (Hierarchical Policer)

Syntax	<pre>aggregate { if-exceeding { bandwidth-limit <i>bandwidth</i>; burst-size-limit <i>burst</i>; } then { discard; } }</pre>
Hierarchy Level	[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall hierarchical-policer name], [edit firewall hierarchical-policer]
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 9.5. Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... hierarchical-policer name] hierarchy level introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.
Description	<p>On M40e, M120, and M320 edge routers with Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) input as FFPC and FPC output as SFPC, and on MX Series, T320, T640, and T1600 edge routers with Enhanced Intelligent Queuing (IQE) PICs, T4000 routers with Type 5 FPC and Enhanced Scaling Type 4 FPC, configure an aggregate hierarchical policer.</p> <p>The remaining statements are explained separately.</p>
Required Privilege Level	firewall—To view this statement in the configuration. firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Hierarchical Policer Configuration Overview on page 22• Hierarchical Policers on page 155• bandwidth-limit (Hierarchical Policer) on page 175• burst-size-limit (Hierarchical Policer) on page 180• hierarchical-policer on page 193• if-exceeding (Hierarchical Policer) on page 194• premium on page 217

bandwidth-limit (Hierarchical Policer)

Syntax	<code>bandwidth-limit <i>bps</i>;</code>
Hierarchy Level	[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall hierarchical-policer aggregate if-exceeding], [edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall hierarchical-policer premium if-exceeding], [edit firewall hierarchical-policer aggregate if-exceeding], [edit firewall hierarchical-policer premium if-exceeding]
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 9.5. Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... if-exceeding] hierarchy level introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.
Description	For M40e, M120, and M320 (with FFPC and SFPC) edge routers and T320, T640, and T1600 core routers with Enhanced Intelligent Queuing (IQE) PICs, T4000 routers with Type 5 FPC and Enhanced Scaling Type 4 FPC, configure the maximum average bandwidth for premium or aggregate traffic in a hierarchical policer.
Options	<i>bps</i> —You can specify the number of bits per second either as a decimal number or as a decimal number followed by the abbreviation k (1000), m (1,000,000), or g (1,000,000,000). Range: 32,000 through 50,000,000,000
Required Privilege Level	firewall —To view this statement in the configuration. firewall-control —To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hierarchical Policer Configuration Overview on page 22 • Policer Bandwidth and Burst-Size Limits on page 25 • Policer Color-Marking and Actions on page 26 • Single Token Bucket Algorithm on page 28 • Determining Proper Burst Size for Traffic Policers on page 39 • aggregate (Hierarchical Policer) on page 174 • burst-size-limit (Hierarchical Policer) on page 180 • premium (Hierarchical Policer) on page 217

bandwidth-limit (Policer)

Syntax	<code>bandwidth-limit <i>bps</i>;</code>
Hierarchy Level	[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall policer <i>policer-name</i> if-exceeding], [edit firewall policer <i>policer-name</i> if-exceeding], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> policer <i>policer-name</i> if-exceeding]
Release Information	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... if-exceeding] hierarchy level introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.
Description	<p>For a single-rate two-color policer, configure the bandwidth limit as a number of bits per second. Single-rate two-color policing uses the single token bucket algorithm to measure traffic-flow conformance to a two-color policer rate limit.</p> <p>Traffic at the interface that conforms to the bandwidth limit is categorized green. Traffic that exceeds the specified rate is also categorized as green provided that sufficient tokens remain in the single token bucket. Packets in a green flow are implicitly marked with low packet loss priority (PLP) and then passed through the interface.</p> <p>Traffic that exceeds the specified rate when insufficient tokens remain in the single token bucket is categorized red. Depending on the configuration of the two-color policer, packets in a red traffic flow might be implicitly discarded; or the packets might be re-marked with a specified forwarding class, a specified PLP, or both, and then passed through the interface.</p> <div style="margin-top: 20px;">  <p>NOTE: This statement specifies the bandwidth limit as an absolute number of bits per second. Alternatively, for single-rate two-color policers only, you can use the bandwidth-percent <i>percentage</i> statement to specify the bandwidth limit as a percentage of either the physical interface port speed or the configured logical interface shaping rate.</p> </div> <p>Single-rate two-color policing allows bursts of traffic for short periods, whereas single-rate and two-rate three-color policing allows more sustained bursts of traffic.</p> <p>Hierarchical policing is a form of two-color policing that applies different policing actions based on whether the packets are classified for expedited forwarding (EF) or for a lower priority. You apply a hierarchical policer to ingress Layer 2 traffic to allows bursts of EF traffic for short period and bursts of non-EF traffic for short periods, with EF traffic always taking precedence over non-EF traffic.</p>
Options	<p><i>bps</i>—You can specify the number of bits per second either as a decimal number or as a decimal number followed by the abbreviation k (1000), m (1,000,000), or g (1,000,000,000).</p> <p>Range: (M Series, MX Series, and T Series routers) 8000 through 50,000,000,000</p> <p>Default: None.</p>

Required Privilege Level	firewall—To view this statement in the configuration. firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Two-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 15• Policer Bandwidth and Burst-Size Limits on page 25• Policer Color-Marking and Actions on page 26• Single Token Bucket Algorithm on page 28• Determining Proper Burst Size for Traffic Policers on page 39• bandwidth-percent on page 178• burst-size-limit (Policer) on page 181

bandwidth-percent

Syntax	<code>bandwidth-percent <i>percentage</i>;</code>
Hierarchy Level	[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall policer <i>policer-name</i> if-exceeding], [edit firewall policer <i>policer-name</i> if-exceeding], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> policer <i>policer-name</i> if-exceeding]
Release Information	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... if-exceeding] hierarchy level introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.
Description	For a single-rate two-color policer, configure the bandwidth limit as a percentage value. Single-rate two-color policing uses the <i>single token bucket algorithm</i> to measure traffic-flow conformance to a two-color policer rate limit. Traffic at the interface that conforms to the bandwidth limit is categorized green. Traffic that exceeds the specified rate is also categorized as green provided that sufficient tokens remain in the single token bucket. Packets in a green flow are implicitly marked with low packet loss priority and then passed through the interface. Traffic that exceeds the specified rate when insufficient tokens remain in the single token bucket is categorized red. Depending on the configuration of the two-color policer, packets in a red traffic flow might be implicitly discarded; or the packets might be re-marked with a specified forwarding class, a specified PLP, or both, and then passed through the interface.



NOTE: This statement specifies the bandwidth limit as a percentage of either the physical interface port speed or the configured logical interface shaping rate. Alternatively, you can use the `bandwidth-limit bps` statement to specify the bandwidth limit as an absolute number of bits per second.

The function of the bandwidth limit is extended by the burst size (configured using the `burst-size-limit bytes` statement) to allow bursts of traffic up to a limit based on the overall traffic load:

- When a single-rate two-color policer is applied to the input or output traffic at an interface, the initial capacity for traffic bursting is equal to the number of bytes specified by this statement.
- During periods of relatively low traffic (traffic that arrives at or departs from the interface at overall rates below the token arrival rate), unused tokens accumulate in the bucket, but only up to the configured token bucket depth.

Single-rate two-color policing allows bursts of traffic for short periods, whereas single-rate and two-rate three-color policing allows more sustained bursts of traffic.

Hierarchical policing is a form of two-color policing that applies different policing actions based on whether the packets are classified for expedited forwarding (EF) or for a lower

priority. You apply a hierarchical policer to ingress Layer 2 traffic to allow bursts of EF traffic for short period and bursts of non-EF traffic for short periods, with EF traffic always taking precedence over non-EF traffic.

Options *percentage*—Traffic rate as a percentage of either the physical interface media rate or the logical interface configured shaping rate. You can configure a shaping rate on a logical interface by using class-of-service statement.



NOTE: You cannot rate-limit based on bandwidth percentage for aggregate, tunnel, and software interfaces. The bandwidth percentage policer cannot be used for forwarding table filters. Bandwidth percentage policers can only be used for interface-specific filters.

Range: 0 through 100

Default: None.

Required Privilege Level firewall—To view this statement in the configuration.
firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.

Related Documentation

- [Two-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 15](#)
- [Policer Bandwidth and Burst-Size Limits on page 25](#)
- [Policer Color-Marking and Actions on page 26](#)
- [Single Token Bucket Algorithm on page 28](#)
- [Determining Proper Burst Size for Traffic Policers on page 39](#)
- [Bandwidth Policers on page 62](#)
- [bandwidth-limit \(Policer\) on page 176](#)
- [burst-size-limit \(Policer\) on page 181](#)

burst-size-limit (Hierarchical Policer)

Syntax	<code>burst-size-limit bytes;</code>
Hierarchy Level	<code>[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall hierarchical-policer aggregate if-exceeding]</code> , <code>[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall hierarchical-policer premium if-exceeding]</code> , <code>[edit firewall hierarchical-policer aggregate if-exceeding]</code> , <code>[edit firewall hierarchical-policer premium if-exceeding]</code>
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 9.5. Support at the <code>[edit dynamic-profiles ... if exceeding]</code> hierarchy level introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.
Description	For M40e, M120, and M320 (with FFPC and SFPC) edge routers and T320, T640, and T1600 core routers with Enhanced Intelligent Queuing (IQE) PICs, T4000 routers with Type 5 FPC and Enhanced Scaling Type 4 FPC, configure the burst-size limit for premium or aggregate traffic in a hierarchical policer.
Options	bytes —Burst-size limit in bytes. The minimum recommended value is the maximum transmission unit (MTU) of the IP packets being policed. You can specify the value either as a complete decimal number or as a decimal number followed by the abbreviation k (1000), m (1,000,000), or g (1,000,000,000). Range: 1500 through 2,147,450,880
Required Privilege Level	firewall —To view this statement in the configuration. firewall-control —To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Hierarchical Policer Configuration Overview on page 22• Policer Bandwidth and Burst-Size Limits on page 25• Policer Color-Marking and Actions on page 26• Single Token Bucket Algorithm on page 28• Determining Proper Burst Size for Traffic Policers on page 39• Hierarchical Policers on page 155• aggregate (Hierarchical Policer) on page 174• bandwidth-limit (Hierarchical Policer) on page 175• premium (Hierarchical Policer) on page 217

burst-size-limit (Policer)

Syntax	<code>burst-size-limit bytes;</code>
Hierarchy Level	[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall policer <i>policer-name</i> if-exceeding], [edit firewall policer <i>policer-name</i> if-exceeding], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> policer <i>policer-name</i> if-exceeding]
Release Information	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... if-exceeding] hierarchy level introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.
Description	<p>For a single-rate two-color policer, configure the burst size as a number of bytes. The burst size allows for short periods of traffic bursting (back-to-back traffic at average rates that exceed the configured bandwidth limit). Single-rate two-color policing uses the <i>single token bucket algorithm</i> to measure traffic-flow conformance to a two-color policer rate limit.</p> <p>Traffic at the interface that conforms to the bandwidth limit is categorized green. Traffic that exceeds the specified rate is also categorized as green provided that sufficient tokens remain in the single token bucket. Packets in a green flow are implicitly marked with low packet loss priority and then passed through the interface.</p> <p>Traffic that exceeds the specified rate when insufficient tokens remain in the single token bucket is categorized red. Depending on the configuration of the two-color policer, packets in a red traffic flow might be implicitly discarded; or the packets might be re-marked with a specified forwarding class, a specified PLP, or both, and then passed through the interface.</p> <p>The burst size extends the function of the bandwidth limit (configured using either the bandwidth-limit bps statement or the bandwidth-percent percentage statement) to allow bursts of traffic up to a limit based on the overall traffic load:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When a single-rate two-color policer is applied to the input or output traffic at an interface, the initial capacity for traffic bursting is equal to the number of bytes specified by this statement. • During periods of relatively low traffic (traffic that arrives at or departs from the interface at overall rates below the token arrival rate), unused tokens accumulate in the bucket, but only up to the configured token bucket depth. <p>Single-rate two-color policing allows bursts of traffic for short periods, whereas single-rate and two-rate three-color policing allows more sustained bursts of traffic.</p> <p>Hierarchical policing is a form of two-color policing that applies different policing actions based on whether the packets are classified for expedited forwarding (EF) or for a lower priority. You apply a hierarchical policer to ingress Layer 2 traffic to allow bursts of EF traffic for short period and bursts of non-EF traffic for short periods, with EF traffic always taking precedence over non-EF traffic.</p>

Table 12 on page 182 summarizes the relationship between the **bandwidth-limit** and the token arrival rate. This information is useful in calculating the minimum **burst-size-limit**.

Table 12: Bandwidth Limits and Token Rates

Bandwidth Limit	Token Rate
0-333 Mbps	low (262 μ s)
334-666 Mbps	high (8.2 μ s)
667-1333 Mbps	low
1334 Mbps and above	high

The burst-size limit enforced is based on the burst-size limit you configure. For a rate-limited logical interface, the Packet Forwarding Engine calculates the optimum burst-size-limit values and then applies the value closest to the burst-size-limit value specified in the policer configuration.

On MX Series routers, the burst-size limit is not as freely configurable as it is on other platforms. Junos OS does not support an unlimited combination of policer bandwidth and burst-size limits on MX Series routers. For a single-rate two-color policer on an MX Series router, the minimum supported burst-size limit is equivalent to the amount of traffic allowed by the policer bandwidth limit in a time span of 1 millisecond. For example, for a policer configured with a **bandwidth-limit** value of 1 Gbps, the minimum supported value for **burst-size-limit** on an MX Series router is 125 KB. If you configure a value that is smaller than the minimum, Junos OS overrides the configuration and applies the actual minimum.

Options *bytes*—Burst-size limit in bytes. The minimum recommended value is the maximum transmission unit (MTU) of the IP packets being policed. You can specify the value either as a complete decimal number or as a decimal number followed by the abbreviation **k** (1000), **m** (1,000,000), or **g** (1,000,000,000).

Range: 1500 through 100,000,000,000


Default: None

Required Privilege Level firewall—To view this statement in the configuration.
 firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.


**Related
Documentation**

- [Two-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 15](#)
- [Policer Bandwidth and Burst-Size Limits on page 25](#)
- [Policer Color-Marking and Actions on page 26](#)
- [Single Token Bucket Algorithm on page 28](#)
- [Determining Proper Burst Size for Traffic Policers on page 39](#)
- [bandwidth-limit \(Policer\) on page 176](#)
- [bandwidth-percent on page 178](#)

color-aware

Syntax	color-aware;
Hierarchy Level	[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>name</i> single-rate], [edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>name</i> two-rate], [edit firewall three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i> single-rate], [edit firewall three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i> two-rate]
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 7.4. Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... single-rate] and [edit dynamic-profiles ... two-rate] hierarchy levels introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.
Description	<p>For a three-color policer, configure the way preclassified packets are metered. In color-aware mode, the local router can assign a higher packet loss priority, but cannot assign a lower packet loss priority.</p> <p>For example, suppose an upstream router assigned medium-high packet loss priority to a packet because the packet exceeded the committed information rate on the upstream router interface.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the local router applies color-aware policing to the packet, the router <i>cannot</i> change the packet loss priority to low, even if the packet conforms to the configured committed information route on the local router interface. • If the local router applies color-blind policing to the packet, the router <i>can</i> change the packet loss priority to low if the packet conforms to the configured committed information route on the local router interface.
	<div>  <p>NOTE: A color-aware policer cannot be applied to Layer 2 traffic.</p> </div>
Default	If you omit the color-aware statement, the default behavior is color-aware mode.
Required Privilege Level	firewall—To view this statement in the configuration. firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19 • Color Modes for Three-Color Policers on page 118 • color-blind on page 185

color-blind

Syntax	color-blind;
Hierarchy Level	[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>name</i> single-rate], [edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>name</i> two-rate], [edit firewall three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i> single-rate], [edit firewall three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i> two-rate]
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 7.4. Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... single-rate] and [edit dynamic-profiles ... two-rate] hierarchy levels introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.
Description	<p>For a three-color policer, configure the way preclassified packets are metered. In color-blind mode, the local router ignores the preclassification of packets and can assign a higher or lower packet loss priority.</p> <p>For example, suppose an upstream router assigned medium-high packet loss priority to a packet because the packet exceeded the committed information rate on the upstream router interface.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the local router applies color-aware policing to the packet, the router <i>cannot</i> change the packet loss priority to low, even if the packet conforms to the configured committed information rate on the local router interface. <div style="margin-top: 10px;">  <p>NOTE: A color-aware policer cannot be applied to Layer 2 traffic.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the local router applies color-blind policing to the packet, the router <i>can</i> change the packet loss priority to low if the packet conforms to the configured committed information rate on the local router interface.
Default	If you omit the color-blind statement, the default behavior is color-aware mode.
Required Privilege Level	firewall—To view this statement in the configuration. firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19 • Color Modes for Three-Color Policers on page 118 • color-aware on page 184

committed-burst-size

Syntax	<code>committed-burst-size bytes;</code>
Hierarchy Level	[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>name</i> single-rate], [edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>name</i> two-rate], [edit firewall three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i> single-rate], [edit firewall three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i> two-rate]
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 7.4. Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... single-rate] and [edit dynamic-profiles ... two-rate] hierarchy levels introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.
Description	For a three-color policer, configure the committed burst size (CBS) as a number of bytes.



NOTE: When you include the **committed-burst-size** statement in the configuration, you must also include the **committed-information-rate** statement at the same hierarchy level.

In three-color policing, a committed information rate (CIR) defines the guaranteed bandwidth for traffic arriving at or departing from the interface under normal line conditions. A flow of traffic at an average rate that conforms to the CIR is categorized green.

During periods of average traffic rates below the CIR, any unused bandwidth capacity accumulates up to a maximum amount defined by the CBS. Short periods of bursting traffic (back-to-back traffic at averages rates that exceed the CIR) are also categorized as green provided that unused bandwidth capacity is available.

Traffic that exceeds both the CIR and the CBS is considered nonconforming.

Single-rate three-color policers use a *dual token bucket algorithm* to measure traffic against a single rate limit. Nonconforming traffic is categorized as yellow or red, based on the **excess-burst-size** statement included in the policer configuration.

Two-rate three-color policers use a *dual-rate dual token bucket algorithm* to measure traffic against two rate limits. Nonconforming traffic is categorized as yellow or red based on the **peak-information-rate** and **peak-burst-rate** statements included in the policer configuration.

Options	bytes —Number of bytes. You can specify a value in bytes either as a complete decimal number or as a decimal number followed by the abbreviation k (1000), m (1,000,000), or g (1,000,000,000). Range: 1500 through 100,000,000,000 bytes
Required Privilege Level	firewall —To view this statement in the configuration. firewall-control —To add this statement to the configuration.

**Related
Documentation**

- [Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19](#)
- [Policer Bandwidth and Burst-Size Limits on page 25](#)
- [Policer Color-Marking and Actions on page 26](#)
- [Dual Token Bucket Algorithms on page 30](#)
- [Determining Proper Burst Size for Traffic Policers on page 39](#)
- [committed-information-rate on page 188](#)
- [excess-burst-size on page 190](#)
- [peak-burst-size on page 207](#)
- [peak-information-rate on page 209](#)

committed-information-rate

Syntax	<code>committed-information-rate <i>bps</i>;</code>
Hierarchy Level	[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>name</i> single-rate], [edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>name</i> two-rate], [edit firewall three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i> single-rate], [edit firewall three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i> two-rate]
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 7.4. Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... single-rate] and [edit dynamic-profiles ... two-rate] hierarchy levels introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.
Description	For a three-color policer, configure the committed information rate as a number of bits per second. The committed information rate (CIR) is the guaranteed bandwidth for traffic arriving at or departing from the interface under normal line conditions.



NOTE: When you include the **committed-information-rate** statement in the configuration, you must also include the **committed-burst-size** statement at the same hierarchy level.

In three-color policing, a CIR defines the guaranteed bandwidth for traffic arriving at or departing from the interface under normal line conditions. A flow of traffic at an average rate that conforms to the CIR is categorized green.

During periods of average traffic rates below the CIR, any unused bandwidth capacity accumulates up to a maximum amount defined by the committed burst size (CBS). Short periods of bursting traffic (back-to-back traffic at averages rates that exceed the CIR) are also categorized as green provided that unused bandwidth capacity is available.

Traffic that exceeds both the CIR and the CBS is considered nonconforming.

Single-rate three-color policers use a *dual token bucket algorithm* to measure traffic against a single rate limit. Nonconforming traffic is categorized as yellow or red, based on the **excess-burst-size** statement included in the policer configuration.

Two-rate three-color policers use a *dual-rate dual token bucket algorithm* to measure traffic against two rate limits. Nonconforming traffic is categorized as yellow or red based on the **peak-information-rate** and **peak-burst-rate** statements included in the policer configuration.

Options ***bps***—Number of bits per second. You can specify a value in bits per second either as a complete decimal number or as a decimal number followed by the abbreviation **k** (1000), **m** (1,000,000), or **g** (1,000,000,000).

Range: 1500 through 100,000,000,000 bps

Required Privilege Level	firewall—To view this statement in the configuration. firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19• Policer Bandwidth and Burst-Size Limits on page 25• Policer Color-Marking and Actions on page 26• Dual Token Bucket Algorithms on page 30• Determining Proper Burst Size for Traffic Policers on page 39• committed-burst-size on page 186• excess-burst-size on page 190• peak-burst-size on page 207• peak-information-rate on page 209

excess-burst-size

Syntax	<code>excess-burst-size bytes;</code>
Hierarchy Level	[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>name</i> single-rate], [edit firewall three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i> single-rate]
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 7.4. Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... single-rate] hierarchy level introduced in Junos Release OS 11.4.
Description	For a single-rate three-color policer, configure the excess burst size (EBS) as a number of bytes. The EBS allows for moderate periods of bursting traffic that exceeds both the committed information rate (CIR) and the committed burst size (CBS).



NOTE: When you include the `excess-burst-size` statement in the configuration, you must also include the `committed-burst-size` and `committed-information-rate` statements at the same hierarchy level.

Traffic that exceeds both the CIR and the CBS is considered nonconforming.

Single-rate three-color policing uses a *dual token bucket algorithm* to measure traffic against a single rate limit. Nonconforming traffic is categorized as yellow or red based on the **excess-burst-size** statement included in the policer configuration.

During periods of traffic that conforms to the CIR, any unused portion of the guaranteed bandwidth capacity accumulates in the first token bucket, up to the maximum number of bytes defined by the CBS. If any accumulated bandwidth capacity overflows the first bucket, the excess accumulates in a second token bucket, up to the maximum number of bytes defined by the EBS.

A nonconforming traffic flow is categorized yellow if its size conforms to bandwidth capacity accumulated in the first token bucket. Packets in a yellow flow are marked with **medium-high** packet loss priority (PLP) and then passed through the interface.

A nonconforming traffic flow is categorized red if its size exceeds the bandwidth capacity accumulated in the second token bucket. Packets in a red traffic flow are marked with **high** PLP and then either passed through the interface or optionally discarded.

Options	bytes —Number of bytes. You can specify a value in bytes either as a complete decimal number or as a decimal number followed by the abbreviation k (1000), m (1,000,000), or g (1,000,000,000). Range: 1500 through 100,000,000,000 bytes
Required Privilege Level	firewall —To view this statement in the configuration. firewall-control —To add this statement to the configuration.

- Related Documentation**
- [Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19](#)
 - [Policer Bandwidth and Burst-Size Limits on page 25](#)
 - [Policer Color-Marking and Actions on page 26](#)
 - [Dual Token Bucket Algorithms on page 30](#)
 - [Determining Proper Burst Size for Traffic Policers on page 39](#)
 - [committed-burst-size on page 186](#)
 - [committed-information-rate on page 188](#)

filter-specific

Syntax	filter-specific;
Hierarchy Level	[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall policer <i>policer-name</i>], [edit firewall family inet prefix-action <i>name</i>], [edit firewall policer <i>policer-name</i>], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> firewall policer <i>policer-name</i>], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> firewall family inet prefix-action <i>name</i>]
Release Information	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. Logical systems support introduced in Junos OS Release 9.3. Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... policer <i>policer-name</i>] hierarchy level introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.
Description	Set the prefix-specific action or policer to operate in <i>filter-specific</i> mode, meaning that a single policer and counter are shared by all filter terms that reference the prefix-specific action or policer. By default, the prefix-specific action or policer operates in <i>term-specific</i> mode, meaning that a separate policer and counter are used for each filter term that references the prefix-specific action or policer.
Required Privilege Level	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Filter-Specific Policer Overview on page 70 • Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing Overview on page 77 • Filter-Specific Counter and Policer Set Overview on page 80

forwarding-class (Firewall Filter Action)

Syntax	<code>forwarding-class <i>class-name</i>;</code>
Hierarchy Level	[edit firewall family <i>family-name</i> filter <i>filter-name</i> term <i>term-name</i> then], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> firewall family <i>family-name</i> filter <i>filter-name</i> term <i>term-name</i> then]
Release Information	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
Description	Set the forwarding class of incoming packets.
Options	<i>class-name</i> —Name of the forwarding class.
Required Privilege Level	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Standard Firewall Filter Nonterminating Actions• Policer Color-Marking and Actions on page 26• Multifield Classification Overview on page 93

hierarchical-policer

Syntax	<pre> hierarchical-policer <i>policer-name</i> { aggregate { if-exceeding { bandwidth-limit <i>bps</i>; burst-size-limit <i>bytes</i>; } then { discard; } } premium { if-exceeding { bandwidth-limit <i>bps</i>; burst-size-limit <i>bytes</i>; } then { discard; } } } </pre>
Hierarchy Level	[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall], [edit firewall]
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 9.5. Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... firewall] hierarchy level introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.
Description	On M40e, M120, and M320 edge routers with Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) input as FFPC and FPC output as SFPC, and on MX Series, T320, T640, and T1600 edge routers with Enhanced Intelligent Queuing (IQE) PICs, T4000 routers with Type 5 FPC and Enhanced Scaling Type 4 FPC, specify a hierarchical policer.
Options	<p><i>policer-name</i>—Name that identifies the policer. The name can contain letters, numbers, and hyphens (-), and can be up to 255 characters long. To include spaces in the name, enclose it in quotation marks (" ").</p> <p>The remaining statements are explained separately.</p>
Required Privilege Level	<p>firewall—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hierarchical Policer Configuration Overview on page 22 • Hierarchical Policers on page 155 • aggregate (Hierarchical Policer) on page 174 • bandwidth-limit (Hierarchical Policer) on page 175 • burst-size-limit (Hierarchical Policer) on page 180

- [if-exceeding \(Hierarchical Policer\) on page 194](#)
- [premium \(Hierarchical Policer\) on page 217](#)

if-exceeding (Hierarchical Policer)

Syntax	<pre>if-exceeding { bandwidth-limit <i>bps</i>; burst-size-limit <i>bytes</i>; }</pre>
Hierarchy Level	[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall hierarchical-policer aggregate], [edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall hierarchical-policer premium], [edit firewall hierarchical-policer aggregate], [edit firewall hierarchical-policer premium]
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 9.5. Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... aggregate] and [edit dynamic-profiles ... premium] hierarchy level introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.
Description	For M40e, M120, and M320 (with FFPC and SFPC) edge routers and T320, T640, and T1600 core routers with Enhanced Intelligent Queuing (IQE) PICs, T4000 routers with Type 5 FPC and Enhanced Scaling Type 4 FPC, specify bandwidth and burst limits for a premium or aggregate component of a hierarchical policer. The remaining statements are explained separately.
Required Privilege Level	firewall—To view this statement in the configuration. firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Hierarchical Policer Configuration Overview on page 22• Hierarchical Policers on page 155• aggregate (Hierarchical Policer) on page 174• bandwidth-limit (Hierarchical Policer) on page 175• burst-size-limit (Hierarchical Policer) on page 180• hierarchical-policer on page 193• premium (Hierarchical Policer) on page 217

if-exceeding (Policer)

Syntax	<pre>if-exceeding { (bandwidth-limit <i>bps</i> bandwidth-percent <i>number</i>); burst-size-limit <i>bytes</i>; }</pre>
Hierarchy Level	<pre>[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall policer <i>policer-name</i>], [edit firewall policer <i>policer-name</i>], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> firewall policer <i>policer-name</i>]</pre>
Release Information	<p>Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.</p> <p>Logical systems support introduced in Junos OS Release 9.3.</p> <p>Support at the <code>[edit dynamic-profiles ... policer <i>policer-name</i>]</code> hierarchy level introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.</p>
Description	<p>Configure rate limits for a single-rate two-color policer.</p> <p>The remaining statements are explained separately.</p>
Required Privilege Level	<p>firewall—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Two-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 15 • Hierarchical Policer Configuration Overview on page 22 • Basic Single-Rate Two-Color Policers on page 45 • Bandwidth Policers on page 62 • Filter-Specific Counters and Policers on page 70 • Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing Actions on page 77 • Multifield Classification on page 93 • Policer Overhead to Account for Rate Shaping in the Traffic Manager on page 108 • Hierarchical Policers on page 155

input-hierarchical-policer

Syntax	<code>input-hierarchical-policer <i>policer-name</i>;</code>
Hierarchy Level	[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> layer2-policer], [edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> layer2-policer],
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 9.5.
Description	Apply a hierarchical policer to the Layer 2 input traffic for all protocol families at the physical or logical interface.
Options	<i>policer-name</i> —Name of the hierarchical policer.
Required Privilege Level	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Hierarchical Policers on page 155• layer2-policer (Hierarchical Policer) on page 200

input-policer

Syntax	<code>input-policer <i>policer-name</i>;</code>
Hierarchy Level	[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> layer2-policer] [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> layer2-policer]
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 8.2.
Description	Apply a single-rate two-color policer to the Layer 2 input traffic at the logical interface. The input-policer and input-three-color statements are mutually exclusive.
Options	<i>policer-name</i> —Name of the single-rate two-color policer that you define at the [edit firewall] hierarchy level.
Required Privilege Level	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Two-Color and Three-Color Policers at Layer 2 on page 162 • Applying Layer 2 Policers to Gigabit Ethernet Interfaces • Configuring a Gigabit Ethernet Policer • input-three-color on page 198 • layer2-policer on page 199 • logical-interface-policer on page 202 • output-policer on page 205 • output-three-color on page 206

input-three-color

Syntax	<code>input-three-color <i>policer-name</i>;</code>
Hierarchy Level	[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> layer2-policer] [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> layer2-policer]
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 8.2.
Description	Apply a single-rate or two-rate three-color policer to the Layer 2 input traffic at the logical interface. The input-three-color and input-policer statements are mutually exclusive.
Options	<i>policer-name</i> —Name of the single-rate or two-rate three-color policer.
Required Privilege Level	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Two-Color and Three-Color Policers at Layer 2 on page 162• Applying Layer 2 Policers to Gigabit Ethernet Interfaces• Configuring a Gigabit Ethernet Policer• input-policer on page 197• layer2-policer on page 199• logical-interface-policer on page 202• output-policer on page 205• output-three-color on page 206

layer2-policer

Syntax	<pre>layer2-policer { input-policer <i>policer-name</i>; input-three-color <i>policer-name</i>; output-policer <i>policer-name</i>; output-three-color <i>policer-name</i>; }</pre>
Hierarchy Level	<p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i>], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i>],</p>
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 8.2.
Description	<p>For 1-Gigabit Ethernet and 10-Gigabit Ethernet IQ2 and IQ2-E interfaces on M Series, MX Series, and T Series routers, apply Layer 2 logical interface policers. The following policers are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Two-color • Single-rate tricolor marking (srTCM) • Two-rate tricolor marking (trTCM) <p>Two-color and tricolor policers are configured at the [edit firewall] hierarchy level.</p>
Options	<p>input-policer <i>policer-name</i>—Two-color input policer to associate with the interface. This statement is mutually exclusive with the input-three-color statement.</p> <p>input-three-color <i>policer-name</i>—Tricolor input policer to associate with the interface. This statement is mutually exclusive with the input-policer statement.</p> <p>output-policer <i>policer-name</i>—Two-color output policer to associate with the interface. This statement is mutually exclusive with the output-three-color statement.</p> <p>output-three-color <i>policer-name</i>—Tricolor output policer to associate with the interface. This statement is mutually exclusive with the output-policer statement.</p>
Required Privilege Level	<p>interface—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Applying Layer 2 Policers to Gigabit Ethernet Interfaces • Configuring Gigabit Ethernet Two-Color and Tricolor Policers

layer2-policer (Hierarchical Policer)

Syntax	<pre>layer2-policer { input-hierarchical-policer <i>policer-name</i> }</pre>
Hierarchy Level	[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i>], [edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i>],
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 8.2.
Description	<p>Apply a hierarchical policer to the Layer 2 input traffic for all protocol families at the physical or logical interface. The following interfaces are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SONET interfaces hosted on M40e, M120, and M320 edge routers with incoming Flexible PIC Concentrators (FPCs) as SFPC and outgoing FPCs as FFPC• Interfaces on MX Series, T320, T640, and T1600 core routers with Enhanced Intelligent Queuing (IQE) PICs
Options	The statements are explained separately.
Required Privilege Level	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Hierarchical Policers on page 155• input-hierarchical-policer on page 196• Two-Color and Three-Color Policers at Layer 2 on page 162


load-balance-group

Syntax	<code>load-balance-group <i>group-name</i> { next-hop-group [<i>group-names</i>]; }</code>
Hierarchy Level	[edit firewall]
Release Information	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
Description	Configure a load-balance group.
Options	<p><i>group-name</i>—Name of load-balance group.</p> <p><i>group-names</i>—Name of next-hop groups to include in the load-balance group set.</p>
Required Privilege Level	<p>firewall—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Configuring Load-Balance Groups in the Routing Policy Configuration Guide

logical-bandwidth-policer

Syntax	<code>logical-bandwidth-policer;</code>
Hierarchy Level	<p>[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall policer <i>policer-name</i>],</p> <p>[edit firewall policer <i>policer-name</i>],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> firewall policer <i>policer-name</i>]</p>
Release Information	<p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 8.2.</p> <p>Logical systems support introduced in Junos OS Release 9.3.</p> <p>Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... policer <i>policer-name</i>] hierarchy level introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.</p>
Description	For a policer with a bandwidth limit configured as a percentage (using the bandwidth-percent statement), specify that the percentage be based on the shaping rate defined on the logical interface, rather than on the media rate of the physical interface.
Required Privilege Level	<p>interface—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bandwidth Policers on page 62 Configuring Logical Bandwidth Policers bandwidth-percent on page 178 statement interface-specific statement

logical-interface-policer

Syntax	logical-interface-policer;
Hierarchy Level	<p>[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall policer <i>policer-name</i>], [edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>name</i>], [edit firewall atm-policer <i>atm-policer-name</i>] [edit firewall policer <i>policer-name</i>], [edit firewall policer <i>policer-template-name</i>], [edit firewall three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i>], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> firewall policer <i>policer-name</i>], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>name</i>]</p>
Release Information	<p>Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.</p> <p>Support at the [edit firewall three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i>] hierarchy level introduced in Junos OS Release 8.2.</p> <p>Logical systems support introduced in Junos OS Release 9.3.</p> <p>Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... policer <i>policer-name</i>] and [edit dynamic-profiles ... three-color-policer <i>name</i>] hierarchy levels introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.</p>
Description	Configure a logical interface policer.
	<div>  <p>NOTE: Starting in Junos OS Release 12.2R2, on T Series Core Routers only, you can configure an MPLS LSP policer for a specific LSP to be shared across different protocol family types. You must include the logical-interface-policer statement to do so.</p> </div>
Required Privilege Level	<p>firewall—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Two-Color and Three-Color Logical Interface Policers on page 133 • Traffic Policer Types on page 7 • Configuring Tricolor Marking Policers • action on page 173 • Configuring Gigabit Ethernet Two-Color and Tricolor Policers • action

loss-priority (Firewall Filter Action)

Syntax	loss-priority (high low);
Hierarchy Level	[edit firewall family <i>family-name</i> filter <i>filter-name</i> term <i>term-name</i> then], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> firewall family <i>family-name</i> filter <i>filter-name</i> term <i>term-name</i> then]
Release Information	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
Description	Set the loss priority of incoming packets.
Required Privilege Level	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Standard Firewall Filter Nonterminating Actions• Policer Color-Marking and Actions on page 26• Multifield Classification Overview on page 93

loss-priority high then discard (Three-Color Policer)

Syntax	loss-priority high then discard;
Hierarchy Level	[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>name</i> action], [edit firewall three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i> action], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i> action]
Release Information	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 8.2. Logical systems support introduced in Junos OS Release 9.3. Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... action] hierarchy level introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.
Description	<p>For packets with high loss priority, discard the packets. The loss priority setting is implicit and is not configurable. Include this statement if you do not want the local router to forward packets that have high packet loss priority.</p> <p>For single-rate three-color policers, the Junos OS assigns high loss priority to packets that exceed the committed information rate and the excess burst size.</p> <p>For two-rate three-color policers, the Junos OS assigns high loss priority to packets that exceed the peak information rate and the peak burst size.</p>
Required Privilege Level	firewall—To view this statement in the configuration. firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19• Basic Single-Rate Three-Color Policers on page 120• Basic Two-Rate Three-Color Policers on page 126• Two-Color and Three-Color Logical Interface Policers on page 133• Two-Color and Three-Color Physical Interface Policers on page 145• Two-Color and Three-Color Policers at Layer 2 on page 162• action on page 173


output-policer

Syntax	<code>output-policer <i>policer-name</i>;</code>
Hierarchy Level	[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> layer2-policer], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> layer2-policer]
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 8.2.
Description	Apply a single-rate two-color policer to the Layer 2 output traffic at the logical interface. The output-policer and output-three-color statements are mutually exclusive.
Options	<i>policer-name</i> —Name of the single-rate two-color policer that you define at the [edit firewall] hierarchy level.
Required Privilege Level	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Two-Color and Three-Color Policers at Layer 2 on page 162 • Applying Layer 2 Policers to Gigabit Ethernet Interfaces • Configuring a Gigabit Ethernet Policer • input-policer on page 197 • input-three-color on page 198 • layer2-policer on page 199 • logical-interface-policer on page 202 • output-three-color on page 206

output-three-color


Syntax	<code>output-three-color <i>policer-name</i>;</code>
Hierarchy Level	[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> layer2-policer] [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> layer2-policer]
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 8.2.
Description	Apply a single-rate or two-rate three-color policer to the Layer 2 output traffic at the logical interface. The output-three-color and output-policer statements are mutually exclusive.
Options	<i>policer-name</i> —Name of the single-rate or two-rate three-color policer.
Required Privilege Level	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Two-Color and Three-Color Policers at Layer 2 on page 162• Applying Layer 2 Policers to Gigabit Ethernet Interfaces• Configuring a Gigabit Ethernet Policer• input-three-color on page 198• input-policer on page 197• layer2-policer on page 199• logical-interface-policer on page 202• output-policer on page 205

peak-burst-size

Syntax	<code>peak-burst-size bytes;</code>
Hierarchy Level	[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>name</i> two-rate], [edit firewall three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i> two-rate]
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 7.4. Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... two-rate] hierarchy level introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.
Description	For a two-rate three-color policer, configure the peak burst size (PBS) as a number of bytes. The PBS defines the maximum number of bytes of unused peak bandwidth capacity that can be accumulated. The accumulated bandwidth allows for moderate periods of bursting traffic that exceeds the peak information rate (PIR) and the committed burst size (CBS).
	<div>  <p>NOTE: When you include the peak-burst-size statement in the configuration, you must also include the committed-burst-size and peak-information-rate statements at the same hierarchy level.</p> </div> <p>Two-rate three-color policers use a <i>dual-rate dual token bucket algorithm</i> to measure traffic against two rate limits.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A traffic flow is categorized green if it conforms to both the committed information rate (CIR) and the CBS-bounded accumulation of available committed bandwidth capacity. • A traffic flow is categorized yellow if exceeds the CIR and CBS but conforms to the PIR. Packets in a yellow flow are marked with medium-high packet loss priority (PLP) and then passed through the interface. • A traffic flow is categorized red if exceeds the PIR and the PBS-bounded accumulation of available peak bandwidth capacity. Packets in a red traffic flow are marked with high PLP and then either passed through the interface or optionally discarded.
Options	bytes —Number of bytes. You can specify a value in bytes either as a complete decimal number or as a decimal number followed by the abbreviation k (1000), m (1,000,000), or g (1,000,000,000). Range: 1500 through 100,000,000,000 bytes
Required Privilege Level	firewall—To view this statement in the configuration. firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19 • Policer Bandwidth and Burst-Size Limits on page 25

- [Policer Color-Marking and Actions on page 26](#)
- [Dual Token Bucket Algorithms on page 30](#)
- [Determining Proper Burst Size for Traffic Policers on page 39](#)
- [committed-burst-size on page 186](#)
- [committed-information-rate on page 188](#)
- [excess-burst-size on page 190](#)
- [peak-information-rate on page 209](#)

peak-information-rate

Syntax	<code>peak-information-rate bps;</code>
Hierarchy Level	[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>name</i> two-rate], [edit firewall three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i> two-rate]
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 7.4. Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... two-rate] hierarchy level introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.
Description	For a two-rate three-color policer, configure the peak information rate (PIR) as a number of bits per second. The PIR is the maximum rate for traffic arriving at or departing from the interface under peak line conditions. Traffic that exceeds the committed information rate (CIR) and the committed burst size (CBS) is metered to the PIR.
<div>  <p>NOTE: When you include the peak-information-rate statement in the configuration, you must also include the committed-information-rate and peak-burst-size statements at the same hierarchy level.</p> </div>	
<p>Two-rate three-color policers use a <i>dual-rate dual token bucket algorithm</i> to measure traffic against two rate limits.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A traffic flow is categorized green if it conforms to both the CIR and the CBS-bounded accumulation of available committed bandwidth capacity. • A traffic flow is categorized yellow if exceeds the CIR and CBS but conforms to the PIR. Packets in a yellow flow are marked with medium-high packet loss priority (PLP) and then passed through the interface. • A traffic flow is categorized red if exceeds the PIR and the PBS-bounded accumulation of available peak bandwidth capacity. Packets in a red traffic flow are marked with high PLP and then either passed through the interface or optionally discarded. 	
Options	<p>bps—Number of bits per second. You can specify a value in bits per second either as a complete decimal number or as a decimal number followed by the abbreviation k (1000), m (1,000,000), or g (1,000,000,000).</p> <p>Range: 1500 through 100,000,000,000 bps</p>
Required Privilege Level	<p>firewall—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19 • Policer Bandwidth and Burst-Size Limits on page 25 • Policer Color-Marking and Actions on page 26 • Dual Token Bucket Algorithms on page 30

- [Determining Proper Burst Size for Traffic Policers on page 39](#)
- [committed-burst-size on page 186](#)
- [committed-information-rate on page 188](#)
- [excess-burst-size on page 190](#)
- [peak-burst-size on page 207](#)


physical-interface-filter

Syntax	physical-interface-filter;
Hierarchy Level	[edit firewall family <i>family-name</i> filter <i>filter-name</i>], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> firewall family <i>family-name</i> filter <i>filter-name</i>], [edit routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> firewall family <i>family-name</i> filter <i>filter-name</i>], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> firewall family <i>family-name</i> filter <i>filter-name</i>]
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 9.6.
Description	Configure a physical interface filter. Use this statement to reference a physical interface policer for the specified protocol family.
Required Privilege Level	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Two-Color and Three-Color Physical Interface Policers on page 145• physical-interface-policer on page 211• policer (Configuring) on page 213

physical-interface-policer

Syntax	physical-interface-policer;
Hierarchy Level	<p>[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall policer <i>policer-name</i>], [edit firewall policer <i>policer-name</i>], [edit firewall three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i>], [edit logical-system <i>logical-system-name</i> firewall policer <i>policer-name</i>], [edit logical-system <i>logical-system-name</i> three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i>], [edit routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> firewall policer <i>policer-name</i>], [edit routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i>], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> firewall policer <i>policer-name</i>], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i>]</p>
Release Information	<p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 9.6.</p> <p>Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... policer <i>policer-name</i>] hierarchy level introduced in Junos Release OS 11.4.</p>
Description	<p>Configure an aggregate policer for a physical interface.</p> <p>A physical interface policer can be a two-color or three-color policer. When you apply physical interface policer, to different protocol families on the same logical interface, the protocol families share the same policer instance. This means that rate limiting is performed aggregately for the protocol families for which the policer is applied. This feature enables you to use a single policer instance to perform aggregate policing for different protocol families on the same physical interface. If you want a policer instance to be associated with a protocol family, the corresponding physical interface filter needs to be applied to that protocol family. The policer is not automatically applied to all protocol families configured on the physical interface.</p> <p>In contrast, with logical interface policers there are multiple separate policer instances.</p>
Required Privilege Level	<p>interface—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Two-Color and Three-Color Physical Interface Policers on page 145 • physical-interface-filter on page 210

policer (Applying to a Logical Interface)

Syntax	<pre> policer { input <i>policer-name</i>; output <i>policer-name</i>; } </pre>
Hierarchy Level	<pre> [edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>unit-number</i>], [edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>unit-number</i> family <i>family</i>], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>unit-number</i>], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>unit-number</i> family <i>family</i>] </pre>
Description	<p>Apply a single-rate two-color policer—except for a physical interface policer—to Layer 3 input or output traffic at a logical interface.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To rate-limit all traffic types, regardless of the protocol family, you can apply a logical interface policer at the logical unit level of a supported interface. To rate-limit traffic of a specific protocol family, you can apply a basic two-color policer, a bandwidth policer, or a logical interface policer at the protocol family level of a supported interface. <div style="margin-top: 20px;">  <p>NOTE: You cannot apply a physical interface policer as part of the interface configuration. You can apply a physical interface policer by referencing the policer from a physical interface filter term.</p> </div>
Options	<p>input <i>policer-name</i>—Name of one policer to evaluate packets received on the interface.</p> <p>output <i>policer-name</i>—Name of one policer to evaluate packets transmitted on the interface.</p>
Required Privilege Level	<p>interface—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Single-Rate Two-Color Policer Overview on page 45 Bandwidth Policer Overview on page 62 Logical Interface (Aggregate) Policer Overview on page 133

policer (Configuring)

Syntax	<pre> policer <i>policer-name</i> { filter-specific; if-exceeding { bandwidth-limit <i>bps</i>; bandwidth-percent <i>number</i>; burst-size-limit <i>bytes</i>; } logical-bandwidth-policer; logical-interface-policer; physical-interface-policer; shared-bandwidth-policer; then { <i>policer-action</i>; } } </pre>
Hierarchy Level	<p>[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall], [edit firewall], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> firewall]</p>
Release Information	<p>Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.</p> <p>The out-of-profile policer action added in Junos OS Release 8.1.</p> <p>The logical-bandwidth-policer statement added in Junos OS Release 8.2.</p> <p>Logical systems support introduced in Junos OS Release 9.3.</p> <p>The physical-interface-policer statement introduced in Junos OS Release 9.6.</p> <p>The shared-bandwidth-policer statement added in Junos OS Release 11.2.</p> <p>Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... firewall] hierarchy level introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.</p>
Description	<p>Configure policer rate limits and actions. When included at the [edit firewall] hierarchy level, the policer statement creates a template, and you do not have to configure a policer individually for every firewall filter or interface. To activate a policer, you must include the policer-action modifier in the then statement in a firewall filter term or on an interface.</p>
Options	<p><i>policer-action</i>—One or more actions to take:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • discard—Discard traffic that exceeds the rate limits. • forwarding-class <i>class-name</i>—Specify the particular forwarding class. • loss-priority—Set the packet loss priority (PLP) to low, medium-low, medium-high, or high. • out-of-profile—On J Series routers with strict priority queuing, prevent starvation of other queues by rate limiting the data stream entering the strict priority queue, marking the packets that exceed the rate limit as out-of-profile, and dropping the out-of-profile packets if the physical interface is congested. <p><i>policer-name</i>—Name that identifies the policer. The name can contain letters, numbers, and hyphens (-), and can be up to 255 characters long. To include spaces in the</p>

name, enclose it in quotation marks (" "). Policer names cannot begin with an underscore in the form `_*`.

then—Actions to take on matching packets.

The remaining statements are explained separately.

Required Privilege Level firewall—To view this statement in the configuration.
 firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.

Related Documentation

- [Bandwidth Policer Overview on page 62](#)
- Configuring Multifield Classifiers
- [Logical Interface \(Aggregate\) Policer Overview on page 133](#)
- [Physical Interface Policer Overview on page 145](#)
- [Statement Hierarchy for Configuring Policers on page 13](#)
- [Single-Rate Two-Color Policer Overview on page 45](#)
- Using Multifield Classifiers to Set PLP
- [filter \(Configuring\)](#)
- [priority \(Schedulers\)](#)

policer (Firewall Filter Action)

Syntax	<code>policer <i>policer-name</i>;</code>
Hierarchy Level	[edit firewall family <i>family-name</i> filter <i>filter-name</i> term <i>term-name</i> then], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> firewall family <i>family-name</i> filter <i>filter-name</i> term <i>term-name</i> then]
Release Information	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. Logical systems support introduced in Junos OS Release 9.3.
Description	For T Series routers and M320 routers with Enhanced II Flexible PIC Concentrators (FPCs) and the T640 Core Router with Enhanced Scaling FPC4, apply a tricolor marking policer.
Options	<i>policer-name</i> —Name of a single-rate two-color policer to use to rate-limit traffic.
Required Privilege Level	firewall—To view this statement in the configuration. firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Standard Firewall Filter Nonterminating Actions• Two-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 15

prefix-action (Configuring)

Syntax	<pre>prefix-action <i>prefix-action-name</i> { count; destination-prefix-length <i>prefix-length</i>; filter-specific; policer <i>policer-name</i>; source-prefix-length <i>prefix-length</i>; subnet-prefix-length <i>prefix-length</i>; }</pre>
Hierarchy Level	<pre>[edit firewall family inet], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> firewall family inet]</pre>
Release Information	<p>Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.</p> <p>Logical systems support introduced in Junos OS Release 9.3.</p>
Description	Configure a prefix-specific action.
Options	<p>count—Enable counter.</p> <p>destination-prefix-length <i>prefix-length</i>—Destination prefix length. Range: 0 through 32</p> <p>filter-specific—Create the prefix-specific set of policers and counters as a filter-specific set. If this option is not specified, the prefix-specific set of policers and counters are created as term-specific.</p> <p>policer <i>policer-name</i>—Policer name.</p> <p>source-prefix-length <i>prefix-length</i>—Source prefix length. Range: 0 through 32</p> <p>subnet-prefix-length <i>prefix-length</i>—Subnet prefix length. Range: 0 through 32</p>
Required Privilege Level	<p>firewall—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prefix-Specific Counting and Policing Actions on page 77

prefix-action (Firewall Filter Action)

Syntax	<code>prefix-action <i>prefix-action-name</i>;</code>
Hierarchy Level	[edit firewall family inet filter <i>filter-name</i> term <i>term-name</i> then], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> firewall family inet filter <i>filter-name</i> term <i>term-name</i> then]
Release Information	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. Logical systems support introduced in Junos OS Release 9.3.
Description	Reference a prefix-specific action.
Options	<i>prefix-action-name</i> —Name of a prefix-specific action to use to rate-limit traffic.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Standard Firewall Filter Nonterminating ActionsPrefix-Specific Counting and Policing Actions on page 77

premium (Hierarchical Policer)

Syntax	<pre> premium { if-exceeding { bandwidth-limit <i>bandwidth</i>; burst-size-limit <i>burst</i>; } then { discard; } } </pre>
Hierarchy Level	[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall hierarchical-policer], [edit firewall hierarchical-policer]
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 9.5. Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... hierarchical-policer name] hierarchy level introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.
Description	On M40e, M120, and M320 edge routers with FPC input as FFPC and FPC output as SFPC, and on MX Series, T320, T640, and T1600 edge routers with Enhanced Intelligent Queuing (IQE) PICs, T4000 routers with Type 5 FPC and Enhanced Scaling Type 4 FPC, specify a premium level for a hierarchical policer.
Options	Options are described separately.
Required Privilege Level	firewall—To view this statement in the configuration. firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Applying Policers • Junos OS Class of Service Configuration Guide • Hierarchical Policer Configuration Overview on page 22 • Hierarchical Policers on page 155 • aggregate (Hierarchical Policer) on page 174 • bandwidth-limit (Hierarchical Policer) on page 175 • burst-size-limit (Hierarchical Policer) on page 180 • hierarchical-policer on page 193 • if-exceeding (Hierarchical Policer) on page 194

single-rate

Syntax	<pre>single-rate { (color-aware color-blind); committed-information-rate <i>bps</i>; committed-burst-size <i>bytes</i>; excess-burst-size <i>bytes</i>; }</pre>
Hierarchy Level	[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>name</i>], [edit firewall three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i>], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i>]
Release Information	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. Logical systems support introduced in Junos OS Release 9.3. Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... three-color-policer <i>name</i>] hierarchy level introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.
Description	<p>Configure a single-rate three-color policer in which marking is based on the committed information rate (CIR), committed burst size (CBS), and excess burst size (EBS).</p> <p>Packets that conform to the CIR or the CBS are assigned low loss priority (green). Packets that exceed the CIR and the CBS but are within the EBS are assigned medium-high loss priority (yellow). Packets that exceed the EBS are assigned high loss priority (red).</p> <p>Green and yellow packets are always forwarded; this action is not configurable. You can configure red packets to be discarded. By default, red packets are forwarded.</p> <p>The remaining statements are explained separately.</p>
Required Privilege Level	firewall—To view this statement in the configuration. firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19• color-aware on page 184• color-blind on page 185• two-rate on page 221

three-color-policer (Applying)

Syntax	three-color-policer { (single-rate two-rate) <i>policer-name</i> ; }
Hierarchy Level	[edit firewall family <i>family-name</i> filter <i>filter-name</i> term <i>term-name</i> then] [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> firewall family <i>family-name</i> filter <i>filter-name</i> term <i>term-name</i> then]
Release Information	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 7.4. single-rate statement added in Junos OS Release 8.2. Logical systems support introduced in Junos OS Release 9.3.
Description	For M320 and T Series routers with Enhanced II Flexible PIC Concentrators (FPCs) and the T640 router with Enhanced Scaling FPC4, apply a tricolor marking policer.
Options	single-rate —Named tricolor policer is a single-rate policer. two-rate —Named tricolor policer is a two-rate policer. <i>policer-name</i> —Name of a tricolor policer.
Required Privilege Level	firewall—To view this statement in the configuration. firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Applying Tricolor Marking Policers to Firewall Filters Standard Firewall Filter Nonterminating Actions Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19

three-color-policer (Configuring)

Syntax	<pre> three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i> { action { loss-priority high then discard; } filter-specific; logical-interface-policer; physical-interface-policer; shared-bandwidth-policer; single-rate { (color-aware color-blind); committed-burst-size <i>bytes</i>; committed-information-rate <i>bps</i>; excess-burst-size <i>bytes</i>; } two-rate { (color-aware color-blind); committed-burst-size <i>bytes</i>; committed-information-rate <i>bps</i>; peak-burst-size <i>bytes</i>; peak-information-rate <i>bps</i>; } } </pre>
Hierarchy Level	[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall], [edit firewall], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> firewall]
Release Information	<p>Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.</p> <p>The action and single-rate statements added in Junos OS Release 8.2.</p> <p>Logical systems support introduced in Junos OS Release 9.3.</p> <p>Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... firewall] hierarchy level introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.</p>
Description	Configure a three-color policer.
Options	<p><i>policer-name</i>—Name of the three-color policer. Reference this name when you apply the policer to an interface.</p> <p>The remaining statements are explained separately.</p>
Required Privilege Level	<p>firewall—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Statement Hierarchy for Configuring Policers on page 13 • Configuring Tricolor Marking Policers • Three-Color Policer Configuration Guidelines on page 117 • Basic Single-Rate Three-Color Policers on page 120 • Basic Two-Rate Three-Color Policers on page 126

- [Two-Color and Three-Color Logical Interface Policers on page 133](#)
- [Two-Color and Three-Color Physical Interface Policers on page 145](#)
- [Two-Color and Three-Color Policers at Layer 2 on page 162](#)

two-rate

Syntax	<pre>two-rate { (color-aware color-blind); committed-information-rate <i>bps</i>; committed-burst-size <i>bytes</i>; peak-information-rate <i>bps</i>; peak-burst-size <i>bytes</i>; }</pre>
Hierarchy Level	<p>[edit dynamic-profiles <i>profile-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>name</i>], [edit firewall three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i>], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> firewall three-color-policer <i>policer-name</i>]</p>
Release Information	<p>Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. Logical systems support introduced in Junos OS Release 9.3. Support at the [edit dynamic-profiles ... three-color-policer <i>name</i> hierarchy levels introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4.</p>
Description	<p>Configure a two-rate three-color policer in which marking is based on the committed information rate (CIR), committed burst size (CBS), peak information rate (PIR), and peak burst size (PBS).</p> <p>Packets that conform to the CIR or the CBS are assigned low loss priority (green). Packets that exceed the CIR and the CBS but are within the PIR or the PBS are assigned medium-high loss priority (yellow). Packets that exceed the PIR and the PBS are assigned high loss priority (red).</p> <p>Green and yellow packets are always forwarded; this action is not configurable. You can configure red packets to be discarded. By default, red packets are forwarded.</p> <p>The remaining statements are explained separately.</p>
Required Privilege Level	<p>firewall—To view this statement in the configuration. firewall-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Three-Color Policer Configuration Overview on page 19 • color-aware on page 184 • color-blind on page 185 • single-rate on page 218

PART 3

Administration

- [Traffic Policing Standards on page 225](#)
- [Traffic Policing Reference on page 227](#)
- [Firewall Filter and Policer Operational Mode Commands on page 231](#)

Traffic Policing Standards

- [Supported Standards for Policing on page 225](#)

Supported Standards for Policing

Three-color policers are part of an assured forwarding (AF) per-hop-behavior (PHB) classification system for a Differentiated Services (DiffServ) environment, which is described and defined in the following RFCs:

- RFC 2474, *Definition of the Differentiated Services Field (DS Field) in the IPv4 and IPv6 Headers*
- RFC 2475, *An Architecture for Differentiated Service*
- RFC 2597, *Assured Forwarding PHB Group*
- RFC 2598, *An Expedited Forwarding PHB*
- RFC 2698, *A Two Rate Three Color Marker*

In a DiffServ environment, the most significant 6 bits of the type-of-service (ToS) octet in the IP header contain a value called the *Differentiated Services code point* (DSCP). Within the DSCP field, the most significant 3 bits are interpreted as the *IP precedence* field, which can be used to select different per-hop forwarding treatments for the packet.

CHAPTER 11

Traffic Policing Reference

- [Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode on page 227](#)

Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode

This topic describes some of the basic commands that you must use to enter configuration mode in the command-line interface (CLI) editor, navigate through the configuration hierarchy, get help, and commit or revert the changes that you make during the configuration session.

Task	Command/Statement	Example
Edit Your Configuration		
Enter configuration mode. When you first log in to the device, the device is in operational mode. You must explicitly enter configuration mode. When you do, the CLI prompt changes from user@host> to user@host# and the hierarchy level appears in square brackets.	configure	user@host> configure [edit] user@host#
Create a statement hierarchy. You can use the edit command to simultaneously create a hierarchy and move to that new level in the hierarchy. You cannot use the edit command to change the value of identifiers.	edit <i>hierarchy-level value</i>	[edit] user@host# edit security zones security-zone myzone [edit security zones security-zone myzone] user@host#
Create a statement hierarchy and set identifier values. The set command is similar to edit except that your current level in the hierarchy does not change.	set <i>hierarchy-level value</i>	[edit] user@host# set security zones security-zone myzone [edit] user@host#
Navigate the Hierarchy		

Task	Command/Statement	Example
Navigate down to an existing hierarchy level.	<code>edit <i>hierarchy-level</i></code>	<pre>[edit] user@host# edit security zones [edit security zones] user@host#</pre>
Navigate up one level in the hierarchy.	<code>up</code>	<pre>[edit security zones] user@host# up [edit security] user@host#</pre>
Navigate to the top of the hierarchy.	<code>top</code>	<pre>[edit security zones] user@host# top [edit] user@host#</pre>
Commit or Revert Changes		
Commit your configuration.	<code>commit</code>	<pre>[edit] user@host# commit commit complete</pre>
<p>Roll back changes from the current session.</p> <p>Use the rollback command to revert all changes from the current configuration session. When you run the rollback command before exiting your session or committing changes, the software loads the most recently committed configuration onto the device. You must enter the rollback statement at the edit level in the hierarchy.</p>	<code>rollback</code>	<pre>[edit] user@host# rollback load complete</pre>
Exit Configuration Mode		
Commit the configuration and exit configuration mode.	<code>commit and-quit</code>	<pre>[edit] user@host# commit and-quit user@host></pre>
<p>Exit configuration mode without committing your configuration.</p> <p>You must navigate to the top of the hierarchy using the up or top commands before you can exit configuration mode.</p>	<code>exit</code>	<pre>[edit] user@host# exit The configuration has been changed but not committed Exit with uncommitted changes? [yes,no] (yes)</pre>
Get Help		

Task	Command/Statement	Example
Display a list of valid options for the current hierarchy level.	?	<pre>[edit] user@host# edit security zones ? Possible completions: <[Enter]> Execute this command > functional-zone Functional zone > security-zone Security zones Pipe through a command [edit]</pre>


**Related
Documentation**

- Understanding Junos OS CLI Configuration Mode
- Entering and Exiting the Junos OS CLI Configuration Mode
- Displaying the Current Junos OS Configuration

CHAPTER 12

Firewall Filter and Policer Operational Mode Commands

clear firewall

Syntax	clear firewall (all counter <i>counter-name</i> filter <i>filter-name</i> logical-system <i>logical-system-name</i>)
Syntax (EX Series Switches)	clear firewall (all counter <i>counter-name</i> filter <i>filter-name</i> policer counter (all counter-id <i>counter-index</i>))
Release Information	Command introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. Command introduced in Junos OS Release 9.0 for EX Series switches. logical-system option introduced in Junos OS Release 9.3.
Description	Clear statistics about configured firewall filters. When you clear the counters of a filter, this impacts not only the counters shown by the CLI, but also the ones tracked by SNMP2.
	<div>  <p>NOTE: The clear firewall command cannot be used to clear the Routing Engine filter counters on a backup Routing Engine that is enabled for graceful Routing Engine switchover (GRES).</p> </div> <p>If you clear statistics for firewall filters that are applied to Trio-based DPCs and that also use the prefix-action action on matched packets, wait at least 5 seconds before you enter the show firewall prefix-action-stats command. A 5-second pause between issuing the clear firewall and show firewall prefix-action-stats commands avoids a possible timeout of the show firewall prefix-action-stats command.</p>
Options	<p>all—Clear the packet and byte counts for all filters. On EX Series switches, this option also clears the packet counts for all policer counters.</p> <p>counter <i>counter-name</i>—Clear the packet and byte counts for a filter counter that has been configured with the counter firewall filter action.</p> <p>filter <i>filter-name</i>—Clear the packet and byte counts for the specified firewall filter.</p> <p>logical-system <i>logical-system-name</i>—Clear the packet and byte counts for the specified logical system.</p> <p>policer counter (all counter-id <i>counter-index</i>)—(EX8200 switches only) Clear all policer counters using the policer counter all command, or clear a specific policer counter using the policer counter counter-id <i>counter-index</i> command. The value of <i>counter-index</i> can be 0, 1, or 2.</p>
Required Privilege Level	clear
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • show firewall on page 234

List of Sample Output [clear firewall all on page 233](#)
 [clear firewall \(counter counter-name\) on page 233](#)
 [clear firewall \(filter filter-name\) on page 233](#)
 [clear firewall \(policer counter all\) \(EX8200 Switch\) on page 233](#)
 [clear firewall \(policer counter counter-id counter-index\) \(EX8200 Switch\) on page 233](#)

Sample Output

<code>clear firewall all</code>	<code>user@host> clear firewall all</code>
<code>clear firewall (counter counter-name)</code>	<code>user@host> clear firewall counter port-filter-counter</code>
<code>clear firewall (filter filter-name)</code>	<code>user@host> clear firewall filter ingress-port-filter</code>
<code>clear firewall (policer counter all) (EX8200 Switch)</code>	<code>user@switch> clear firewall policer counter all</code>
<code>clear firewall (policer counter counter-id counter-index) (EX8200 Switch)</code>	<code>user@switch> clear firewall policer counter counter-id 0</code>

show firewall

Syntax	<pre>show firewall <counter <i>counter-name</i>> <filter <i>filter-name</i>> <log> <logical-system (all <i>logical-system-name</i>)> <terse></pre>
Syntax (EX Series Switches)	<pre>show firewall <counter <i>counter-name</i>> <detail> <filter <i>filter-name</i>> <log <(detail interface <i>interface-name</i>)>> <policer counters <(detail counter-id <i>counter-index</i> <detail>)>> <terse></pre>
Release Information	<p>Command introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.</p> <p>Command introduced in Junos OS Release 9.0 for EX Series switches.</p> <p>logical-system option introduced in Junos OS Release 9.3.</p> <p>terse option introduced in Junos OS Release 9.4.</p> <p>policer counters option introduced in Junos OS Release 12.2 for EX Series switches.</p> <p>detail option introduced in Junos OS Release 12.3.</p>
Description	Display statistics about configured firewall filters.
Options	<p>none—(Optional) Display statistics about all configured firewall filters and counters. For EX Series switches, this command also displays statistics about all configured policers.</p> <p>counter <i>counter-name</i>—(Optional) Name of a filter counter.</p> <p>detail—(EX Series switches only) (Optional) Display firewall filter statistics with enhanced policer.</p> <p>filter <i>filter-name</i>—(Optional) Name of a configured filter.</p> <p>logical-system (all <i>logical-system-name</i>)—(Optional) Perform this operation on all logical systems or on a particular logical system.</p> <p>log—(Optional) Display log entries for firewall filters.</p> <p>log <(detail interface <i>interface-name</i>)>—(EX Series switches only) (Optional) Display detailed log entries of firewall activity or log information about a specific interface.</p> <p>policer counters <(detail counter-id <i>counter-index</i> <detail>)>—(EX8200 switches only) (Optional) Display policer counter statistics in brief or in detail.</p> <p>terse—(Optional) Display firewall filter names only.</p>
Required Privilege Level	view

- Related Documentation**
- [clear firewall on page 232](#)
 - [show firewall log on page 242](#)
 - Verifying That Firewall Filters Are Operational
 - Verifying That Policers Are Operational

- List of Sample Output**
- [show firewall filter \(MX Series\) on page 237](#)
 - [show firewall filter \(non MX Series Router\) on page 237](#)
 - [show firewall filter \(Hierarchical Policer, MX Series with MPC\) on page 237](#)
 - [show firewall filter \(Dynamic Input Filter\) on page 237](#)
 - [show firewall \(Logical Systems\) on page 237](#)
 - [show firewall \(counter counter-name\) on page 238](#)
 - [show firewall log on page 238](#)
 - [show firewall policer counters \(EX8200 Switch\) on page 238](#)
 - [show firewall policer counters \(detail\) \(EX8200 Switch\) on page 239](#)
 - [show firewall policer counters \(counter-id counter-index\) \(EX8200 Switch\) on page 239](#)
 - [show firewall policer counters \(counter-id counter-index detail\) \(EX8200 Switch\) on page 239](#)
 - [show firewall detail on page 239](#)

- Output Fields** [Table 13 on page 235](#) lists the output fields for the **show firewall** command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

Table 13: show firewall Output Fields

Field Name	Field Description
Filter	<p>Name of a filter that has been configured with the filter statement at the [edit firewall] hierarchy level.</p> <p>Except on EX Series switches:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When an interface-specific filter is displayed, the name of the filter is followed by the full interface name and by either -i for an input filter or -o for an output filter. • When dynamic filters are displayed, the name of the filter is followed by the full interface name and by either -in for an input filter or -out for an output filter. When a logical system-specific filter is displayed, the name of the filter is prefixed with two underscore (__) characters and the name of the logical system (for example, __ls1/filter1).
Counters	<p>Display filter counter information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Name—Name of a filter counter that has been configured with the counter firewall filter action. • Bytes—Number of bytes that match the filter term under which the counter action is specified. • Packets—Number of packets that matched the filter term under which the counter action is specified.

Table 13: show firewall Output Fields (*continued*)

Field Name	Field Description
Policers	<p>Display policer information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Name—Name of policer. • Bytes—(For two-color policers on MX Series routers, and for hierarchical policers on interfaces hosted on MICs and MPCs in MX Series routers) Number of bytes that match the filter term under which the policer action is specified. This is only the number out-of-specification (out-of-spec) byte counts, not all the bytes in all packets policed by the policer. For other platforms, this field is blank. • Packets—Number of packets that matched the filter term under which the policer action is specified. This is only the number of out-of-specification (out-of-spec) packet counts, not all packets policed by the policer.
Policer Counter Index	(EX8200 switch only) Global management counter ID. The counter ID value (<i>counter-index</i>) can be 0, 1, or 2.
Green	(EX8200 switch only) Number of packets within the limits. The number of packets is smaller than the committed information rate (CIR).
Yellow	(EX8200 switch only) Number of packets partially within the limits. The number of packets is greater than the CIR, but the burst size is within the excess burst size (EBS) limit.
Discard	(EX8200 switch only) Number of discarded packets.
Bytes	(EX8200 switch only) Number of green, yellow, red, or discarded packets in bytes.
Packets	(EX8200 switch only) Number of green, yellow, red, or discarded packets.
Filter name	(EX8200 switch only) Name of the filter with a term associated to a policer.
Term name	(EX8200 switch only) Name of the term associated with a policer.
Policer name	(EX8200 switch only) Name of the policer that is associated with a global management counter.

Sample Output

```

show firewall filter (MX Series) user@host> show firewall filter test
Filter: test
Counters:
Name                               Bytes      Packets
Counter-1                          0           0
Counter-2                          0           0
Policers:
Name                               Bytes      Packets
Policer-1                         2770        70

show firewall filter (non MX Series Router) user@host> show firewall filter test
Filter: test
Counters:
Name                               Bytes      Packets
Counter-1                          0           0
Counter-2                          0           0
Policers:
Name                               Bytes      Packets
Policer-1                         70

show firewall filter (Hierarchical Policers, MX Series with MPC) user@host> show firewall filter
FL_V4_PHY-HP-EF-AWARE-Gold=400k-MCAST=200k-Total=1M-ds-10/0/0:2:1-i

Filter: FL_V4_PHY-HP-EF-AWARE-Gold=400k-MCAST=200k-Total=1M-ds-10/0/0:2:1-i
Counters:
Name                               Bytes      Packets
AF1x_counter-ds-10/0/0:2:1-i      0           0
AF2x_counter-ds-10/0/0:2:1-i      25529445976 24500428
AF3x_counter-ds-10/0/0:2:1-i      2182022     39482
AF4x_counter-ds-10/0/0:2:1-i      0           0
BE_counter-ds-10/0/0:2:1-i        0           0
EF_counter-ds-10/0/0:2:1-i        14817044120 12265765
STD_counter-ds-10/0/0:2:1-i       0           0
Policers:
Name                               Bytes      Packets
POL_CE-PE_M=200k-filter-ds-10/0/0:2:1-i 5948099658 5708349
POL_CE-PE_G=400K_R=1M-filter-ds-10/0/0:2:1-i ?????????? 3572794
???????????????????????????????????????? ?????????? ???????

show firewall filter (Dynamic Input Filter) user@host> show firewall filter dfwd-ge-5/0/0.1-in
Filter: dfwd-ge-5/0/0.1-in
Counters:
Name                               Bytes      Packets
c1-ge-5/0/0.1-in                  0           0

show firewall (Logical Systems) user@host> show firewall
Filter: __lr1/test
Counters:
Name                               Bytes      Packets
icmp                               420         5
Filter: __default_bpdu_filter__
Filter: __lr1/inet_filter1
Counters:
Name                               Bytes      Packets

```

```

inet_tcp_count          0          0
inet_udp_count          0          0
Filter: __lr1/inet_filter2
Counters:
Name                    Bytes          Packets
inet_icmp_count         0          0
inet_pim_count          0          0
Filter: __lr2/inet_filter1
Counters:
Name                    Bytes          Packets
inet_tcp_count          0          0
inet_udp_count          0          0

```

show firewall (counter counter-name) user@host> show firewall counter icmp-counter
Filter: ingress-port-voip-class-filter

```

Counters:
Name                    Bytes          Packets
icmp-counter           0          0

```

show firewall log user@host> show firewall log
Log :

Time	Filter	Action	Interface	Protocol	Src Addr
08:00:53	pfe	R	ge-1/0/1.0	ICMP	192.168.3.5
	192.168.3.4				
08:00:52	pfe	R	ge-1/0/1.0	ICMP	192.168.3.5
	192.168.3.4				
08:00:51	pfe	R	ge-1/0/1.0	ICMP	192.168.3.5
	192.168.3.4				
08:00:50	pfe	R	ge-1/0/1.0	ICMP	192.168.3.5
	192.168.3.4				
08:00:49	pfe	R	ge-1/0/1.0	ICMP	192.168.3.5
	192.168.3.4				
08:00:48	pfe	R	ge-1/0/1.0	ICMP	192.168.3.5
	192.168.3.4				
08:00:47	pfe	R	ge-1/0/1.0	ICMP	192.168.3.5
	192.168.3.4				

show firewall policer counters (EX8200 Switch) user@switch> show firewall policer counters
Policer Counter Index 0:

	Bytes	Packets
Green:	73	15914
Yellow:	9	1962
Discard:	119	25942

Policer Counter Index 1:

	Bytes	Packets
Green:	0	0
Yellow:	0	0
Discard:	0	0

Policer Counter Index 2:

	Bytes	Packets
Green:	0	0
Yellow:	0	0
Discard:	0	0


```

show firewall policer counters (detail) (EX8200 Switch)
user@switch> show firewall policer counters detail
Policer Counter Index 0:
      Bytes      Packets
Green:         73    15914
Yellow:         9    1962
Discard:       119   25942

      Filter name      Term name      Policer name
myfilter             polcr-term-1   myfilter-polcr-1
inet-filter-ae       ae-snmp        policer-1
inet-filter-ae       ae-ssh         policer-2

Policer Counter Index 1:
      Bytes      Packets
Green:         0      0
Yellow:         0      0
Discard:         0      0

      Filter name      Term name      Policer name

Policer Counter Index 2:
      Bytes      Packets
Green:         0      0
Yellow:         0      0
Discard:         0      0

      Filter name      Term name      Policer name

show firewall policer counters (counter-id counter-index) (EX8200 Switch)
user@switch> show firewall policer counters counter-id 0
Policer Counter Index 0:
      Bytes      Packets
Green:         73    15914
Yellow:         9    1962
Discard:       119   25942

show firewall policer counters (counter-id counter-index detail) (EX8200 Switch)
user@switch> show firewall policer counters counter-id 0 detail
Policer Counter Index 0:
      Bytes      Packets
Green:         73    15914
Yellow:         9    1962
Discard:       119   25942

      Filter name      Term name      Policer name
myfilter             polcr-term-1   myfilter-polcr-1
inet-filter-ae       ae-snmp        policer-1
inet-filter-ae       ae-ssh         policer-2

show firewall detail
user@host> show firewall detail
Filter: __default_bpdu_filter__

Filter: foo
Counters:
Name      Bytes      Packets
c1        17652140   160474
Policers:
Name      Bytes      Packets
P1-t1
  OOS          0      18286
  Offered    0 18446744073709376546

```

Transmitted

0 18446744073709358260

show firewall filter version

Syntax	show firewall filter version <filter-name>
Release Information	Command introduced in Junos OS Release 10.2R2.
Description	Display the version number of the installed firewall filter in the Routing Engine.
Options	<p>none—(Optional) Display the version number of all installed firewall filters.</p> <p>filter-name—(Optional) Name of a configured filter. If you specify the name of a filter, only the version number of that filter is displayed.</p>
Additional Information	The initial version number is 1. This number increments by one when you modify the firewall filter settings or an associated prefix action. The maximum version number is 4,294,967,295. When the version number reaches 4,294,967,295, this number is reset to 1.
Required Privilege Level	view
List of Sample Output	show firewall filter version on page 241
Output Fields	Table 14 on page 241 lists the output fields for the show firewall filter version command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

Table 14: show firewall filter version Output Fields

Field Name	Field Description
Filter	Name of a filter that has been configured with the filter statement at the [edit firewall] hierarchy level.
Version	Display the version number of the firewall filter.

Sample Output

```

show firewall filter user@host> show firewall filter version
version
Filter version information :
Filter                                     Version
test                                     10

```

show firewall log

Syntax	show firewall log <detail> <interface <i>interface-name</i> > <logical-system (<i>logical-system-name</i> all)>
Syntax (EX Series Switches)	show firewall log <detail> <interface <i>interface-name</i> >
Release Information	Command introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. Command introduced in Junos OS Release 9.0 for EX Series switches. logical-system option introduced in Junos OS Release 9.3.
Description	Display log information about firewall filters.
Options	<p>none—Display log information about firewall filters.</p> <p>detail—(Optional) Display detailed information.</p> <p>interface <i>interface-name</i>—(Optional) Display log information about a specific interface.</p> <p>logical-system (<i>logical-system-name</i> all)—(Optional) Perform this operation on all logical systems or on a particular system.</p>
Required Privilege Level	view
List of Sample Output	show firewall log on page 243 show firewall log detail on page 243
Output Fields	Table 15 on page 242 lists the output fields for the show firewall log command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

Table 15: show firewall log Output Fields

Field Name	Field Description
Time of Log	Time that the event occurred.
Filter	<p>Name of a filter that has been configured with the filter statement at the [edit firewall] hierarchy level.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A hyphen (-) indicates that the packet was handled by the Packet Forwarding Engine. A space (no hyphen) indicates the packet was handled by the Routing Engine. The notation pfe indicates packets logged by the Packet Forwarding Engine hardware filters.

Table 15: show firewall log Output Fields (*continued*)

Field Name	Field Description
Filter Action	Filter action: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A—Accept • D—Discard • R—Reject
Name of Interface	Ingress interface for the packet.
Name of protocol	Packet's protocol name: egp, gre, icmp, ipip, ospf, pim, rsvp, tcp, or udp.
Packet length	Length of the packet.
Source address	Packet's source address.
Destination address	Packet's destination address and port.

Sample Output

show firewall log

```
user@host>show firewall log
Time      Filter  Action Interface  Protocol  Src Addr  Dest Addr
13:10:12  pfe      D      rlsq0.902   ICMP      180.1.177.2 180.1.177.1
13:10:11  pfe      D      rlsq0.902   ICMP      180.1.177.2 180.1.177.1
```

show firewall log detail

```
user@host> show firewall log detail
Time of Log: 2004-10-13 10:37:17 PDT, Filter: f, Filter action: accept, Name of
interface: fxp0.0Name of protocol: TCP, Packet Length: 50824, Source address:
172.17.22.108:829,
Destination address: 192.168.70.66:513
Time of Log: 2004-10-13 10:37:17 PDT, Filter: f, Filter action: accept, Name of
interface: fxp0.0
Name of protocol: TCP, Packet Length: 1020, Source address: 172.17.22.108:829,
Destination address: 192.168.70.66:513
Time of Log: 2004-10-13 10:37:17 PDT, Filter: f, Filter action: accept, Name of
interface: fxp0.0
Name of protocol: TCP, Packet Length: 49245, Source address: 172.17.22.108:829,
Destination address: 192.168.70.66:513
Time of Log: 2004-10-13 10:37:17 PDT, Filter: f, Filter action: accept, Name of
interface: fxp0.0
Name of protocol: TCP, Packet Length: 49245, Source address: 172.17.22.108:829,
Destination address: 192.168.70.66:513
Time of Log: 2004-10-13 10:37:17 PDT, Filter: f, Filter action: accept, Name of
interface: fxp0.0
Name of protocol: TCP, Packet Length: 49245, Source address: 172.17.22.108:829,
Destination address: 192.168.70.66:513
Time of Log: 2004-10-13 10:37:17 PDT, Filter: f, Filter action: accept, Name of
interface: fxp0.0
Name of protocol: TCP, Packet Length: 49245, Source address: 172.17.22.108:829,
```

```
Destination address: 192.168.70.66:513  
.....
```

show firewall prefix-action-stats

Syntax	show firewall prefix-action-stats filter <i>filter-name</i> prefix-action <i>prefix-action-name</i> <from <i>number</i> to <i>number</i> > <logical-system (<i>logical-system-name</i> all)>
Release Information	Command introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. logical-system option introduced in Junos OS Release 9.3.
Description	Display prefix action statistics about configured firewall filters. If you clear statistics for firewall filters that are applied to Trio-based DPCs and that also use the prefix-action action on matched packets, wait at least 5 seconds before you enter the show firewall prefix-action-stats command. A 5-second pause between issuing the clear firewall and show firewall prefix-action-stats commands avoids a possible timeout of the show firewall prefix-action-stats command.
Options	filter <i>filter-name</i> —Name of a filter. prefix-action <i>prefix-action-name</i> —Name of a prefix action. from <i>number</i> to <i>number</i> —(Optional) Starting and ending counter or policer. logical-system (<i>logical-system-name</i> all) —(Optional) Perform this operation on all logical systems or on a particular system.
Required Privilege Level	view
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clear firewall on page 232
List of Sample Output	show firewall prefix-action-stats on page 245
Output Fields	Table 16 on page 245 lists the output fields for the show firewall prefix-action-stats command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

Table 16: show firewall prefix-action-stats Output Fields

Field Name	Field Description
Filter	Filter name. Filters configured for logical systems include the name of the filter prefixed with the two underscore characters (__) and the name of the logical system (for example, __ls1/filter1).

Sample Output

```

show firewall prefix-action-stats user@host> show firewall prefix-action-stats filter test prefix-action act1
Filter: __ls2/test

```

show policer

Syntax	<code>show policer</code> <code><detail></code> <code><policer-name></code>
Release Information	Command introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. Option detail introduced in Junos OS Release 12.3.
Description	Display the number of policed packets for a given policer or an aggregate policer. An aggregate policer is an aggregate of different policers on the same logical interface.
Options	none —Display the number of policed packets for all configured policers. detail —(Optional) Display enhanced statistics for policers. policer-name —(Optional) Display the number of policed packets for the specified policer.
Required Privilege Level	view
List of Sample Output	show policer (MX Series) on page 246 show policer (non MX Series Router) on page 247 show policer (Aggregate Policar, non MX Series Router) on page 247 show policer detail on page 247
Output Fields	Table 17 on page 246 lists the output fields for the show policer command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

Table 17: show policer Output Fields

Field Name	Field Description
Name	Name of the policer.
Bytes	(For two-color policers on MX Series routers, and for hierarchical policers on interfaces hosted on MICs and MPCs in MX Series routers) Total number of bytes policed by the specified policer. For other platforms, this field is blank.
Packets	Total number of packets policed by the specified policer.

Sample Output

```

show policer (MX Series)  user@host> show policer
Policers:
Name                      Bytes          Packets
__default_arp_policer__   314520         5242
pol-2M-ge-1/2/0.1-inet-i  10372300       103723
pol-2M-ge-1/2/0.1-inet6-i 7727800        77278
pol-2M-ge-1/2/0.1-mp1s-i  7070336        67984
pol-2M-ge-1/2/0.1001-vp1s-i 65153700       651537

```


	pol-2M-ge-1/2/0.2001-vpls-i	65180900	651809
	pol-2M-ge-1/2/0.3001-ccc-i	62202144	647939
show policer (non MX Series Router)	user@host> show policer		
	Policers:		
	Name	Bytes	Packets
	__default_arp_policer__		5242
	pol-2M-ge-1/2/0.1-inet-i		103723
	pol-2M-ge-1/2/0.1-inet6-i		77278
	pol-2M-ge-1/2/0.1-mp1s-i		67984
	pol-2M-ge-1/2/0.1001-vpls-i		651537
	pol-2M-ge-1/2/0.2001-vpls-i		651809
	pol-2M-ge-1/2/0.3001-ccc-i		647939
show policer (Aggregate Policer, non MX Series Router)	user@host> show policer		
	Policers:		
	Name	Bytes	Packets
	__default_arp_policer__		0
	P1-ae0.0-log_int-o		0
	P2-ge-7/0/2.0-inet-o		0
	P2-ge-7/0/2.0-inet6-o		0
	__policer_tmpl__-term		0
	__policer_tmpl__-fc0		0
	__policer_tmpl__-fc0		0
	__policer_tmpl__-fc1		0
	__policer_tmpl__-fc0		0
	__policer_tmpl__-fc1		0
	__policer_tmpl__-fc2		0
	__policer_tmpl__-fc0		0
	__policer_tmpl__-fc1		0
	__policer_tmpl__-fc2		0
	__policer_tmpl__-fc3		0
show policer detail	user@host> show policer detail		
	Policers:		
	Name	Bytes	Packets
	__default_arp_policer__		
	OOS	0	0
	Offered	0	496
	Transmitted	0	496
	P1-xe-1/0/0.0-inet-i		
	OOS	0	11329
	Offered	0	111188
	Transmitted	0	99859

PART 4

Index

- [Index on page 251](#)

Index

Symbols

#, comments in configuration statements.....	xvi
(), in syntax descriptions.....	xvi
< >, in syntax descriptions.....	xvi
[], in configuration statements.....	xvi
{ }, in configuration statements.....	xvi
(pipe), in syntax descriptions.....	xvi

A

action statement.....	173
aggregate (logical interface) policer	
configuration statement for.....	202
example	
single-rate two-color.....	134
two-rate three-color.....	139, 165
overview.....	133
aggregate statement	
hierarchical policer.....	174

B

bandwidth policer, logical	
example.....	63
overview.....	62
bandwidth-limit statement	
hierarchical policer.....	175
policer.....	176
bandwidth-percent statement	
policer.....	178
braces, in configuration statements.....	xvi
brackets	
angle, in syntax descriptions.....	xvi
square, in configuration statements.....	xvi
burst-size-limit statement.....	181
hierarchical policer.....	180

C

class-of-service See CoS	
clear firewall command.....	232
color markings	
policers.....	26
color modes for three-color policer.....	118

color-aware statement.....	184
color-blind statement.....	185
comments, in configuration statements.....	xvi
committed-burst-size statement.....	186
committed-information-rate statement.....	188
configuration and application overview	
hierarchical policers.....	22
single-rate two-color policers.....	15
three-color policers.....	19
conventions	
text and syntax.....	xv
CoS	
forwarding classes.....	93
policer actions, overview.....	3
RED drop profiles.....	93
curly braces, in configuration statements.....	xvi
customer support.....	xvii
contacting JTAC.....	xvii

D

denial-of-service attacks, preventing.....	71
diagnosis	
displaying stateless firewall filter	
configurations.....	75
displaying stateless firewall filter statistics.....	76
verifying stateless firewall filter DoS	
protection.....	75
verifying stateless firewall filter flood	
protection.....	75
documentation	
comments on.....	xvii
DoS (denial-of-service) attacks, preventing.....	71
dual token bucket algorithms.....	30

E

excess-burst-size statement.....	190
----------------------------------	-----

F

filter-specific	
counting and policing set.....	80
policer.....	70
filter-specific policing option	
configuration scenarios.....	87
example.....	80
overview.....	77
filter-specific statement.....	191
configuration scenarios.....	87
example.....	80
overview.....	70, 77, 80

firewall	
filter version	
displaying.....	241
statistics	
displaying.....	234
firewall filters	
log information, displaying.....	242
physical interface filters.....	210
policed packets, displaying.....	246
statistics	
clearing.....	232
displaying.....	245
flooding, preventing.....	71
font conventions.....	xv
forwarding class	
policer actions	
overview.....	3
forwarding classes.....	93
forwarding-class statement	
stateless firewall filter action.....	192
H	
hierarchical policer	
bandwidth limit.....	25
burst-size limit.....	25
color markings and actions.....	26
configuration and application overview.....	22
configuration statement for	
aggregate.....	174
example.....	156
overview.....	7, 155
single token bucket algorithm.....	28
hierarchical-policer statement.....	193
I	
ICMP (Internet Control Message Protocol),	
policers.....	71
if-exceeding statement	
hierarchical policer.....	194
single-rate two-color policer.....	195
input-hierarchical-policer statement.....	196
input-policer statement.....	197
input-three-color statement.....	198
Internet Control Message Protocol policers.....	71
L	
Layer 2 policer	
hierarchical policer	
configuration overview.....	22
example.....	156
overview.....	155
three-color policer	
overview.....	164
two-color policer	
overview.....	162
layer2-policer statement.....	199, 200
hierarchical policing.....	22
Layer 2 policer	
three-color-policer	
example.....	139, 165
load-balance-group statement.....	201
logical bandwidth policer	
example.....	63
overview.....	62
logical interface (aggregate) policer	
configuration statement for.....	202
example	
single-rate two-color.....	134
two-rate three-color.....	139, 165
overview.....	133
logical interface-policer statement.....	202
logical-bandwidth-policer statement.....	201
loopback interface, applying stateless firewall filters	
to (configuration editor).....	71
loss-priority statement	
stateless firewall filter action.....	203
M	
manuals	
comments on.....	xvii
multifield classification	
example.....	98
limitations on M Series routers.....	96
overview.....	93
requirements and restrictions.....	95
N	
naming conventions	
three-color policer.....	119
O	
output-policer statement.....	205
output-three-color statement.....	206

P

- packet loss priority
 - policer actions
 - overview.....3
- parentheses, in syntax descriptions.....xvi
- peak-burst-size statement.....207
- peak-information-rate statement.....209
- physical interface policer
 - configuration statement for.....211
 - example.....147
 - overview.....145
- physical-interface-filter statement.....210
- physical-interface-policer statement.....211
- ping command (stateless firewall filter).....75
 - explanation.....75
- policer
 - and firewall filter
 - order of operations.....11
 - applying to a logical interface.....212
 - bandwidth limit.....25
 - burst-size limit.....25
 - color markings and actions.....26
 - filter-specific.....70
 - guidelines for applying.....24
 - overview.....3
 - prefix-specific action
 - configuration scenarios.....87
 - example.....80
 - overview.....77
 - statement hierarchy.....13
 - supported standards.....225
 - term-specific.....70
 - traffic-limiting criteria.....25
 - types.....7
- policer actions
 - forwarding class
 - overview.....3
 - packet loss-priority
 - overview.....3
- policer overhead for rate shaping
 - example.....109
 - overview.....108
- policer statement
 - configuring.....213
 - stateless firewall filter action.....214
- policer, hierarchical
 - and firewall filter
 - order of operations.....11
 - bandwidth limit.....25
 - burst-size limit.....25
 - color markings and actions.....26
 - configuration and application overview.....22
 - configuration statement for.....193
 - aggregate.....174
 - example.....156
 - overview.....7, 24, 155
 - single token bucket algorithm.....28
- policer, Layer 2
 - hierarchical policer
 - configuration overview.....22
 - example.....156
 - overview.....155
 - three-color policer
 - overview.....164
 - two-color policer
 - overview.....162
- policer, multifield classification
 - example.....98
 - limitations on M Series routers.....96
 - overview.....93
 - requirements and restrictions.....95
- policer, single-rate three-color
 - bandwidth limit.....25
 - burst-size limit.....25
 - color markings and actions.....26
 - color modes.....118
 - configuration and application overview.....19
 - dual token bucket algorithm.....30
 - example.....121
 - logical interface (aggregate)
 - overview.....133
 - naming conventions.....119
 - overview.....7, 120
 - physical interface policer
 - overview.....145
 - supported platforms.....117
- policer, single-rate two-color
 - bandwidth limit.....25
 - burst-size limit.....25
 - color markings and actions.....26
 - configuration and application overview.....15
 - example.....46, 52
 - logical bandwidth
 - example.....63
 - overview.....62
 - logical interface (aggregate)
 - example.....134
 - overview.....133

overview.....	7, 45
physical interface policer	
example.....	147
overview.....	145
prefix-specific action	
configuration scenarios.....	87
example.....	80
overview.....	77
single token bucket algorithm.....	28
policer, two-rate three-color	
bandwidth limit.....	25
burst-size limit.....	25
color markings and actions.....	26
color modes.....	118
configuration and application overview.....	19
dual-rate dual token bucket algorithm.....	30
example.....	127
logical interface (aggregate)	
example.....	139, 165
overview.....	133
naming conventions.....	119
overview.....	7, 126
physical interface policer	
overview.....	145
supported platforms.....	117
policers	
for stateless firewall filters.....	71
policers, displaying.....	246
prefix-action statement	
configuration scenarios.....	87
configuring.....	215
example.....	80
firewall filter action.....	216
overview.....	77
prefix-specific action	
filter-specific.....	80
term-specific.....	80
prefix-specific counting and policing	
configuration scenarios.....	87
example.....	80
overview.....	77
premium statement	
hierarchical policer.....	217
R	
rate-shaping	
configuring policer overhead for	
example.....	109
overview.....	108
RED drop profiles.....	93
Routing Engine	
protecting against DoS attacks.....	71
routing solutions	
protecting against DoS attacks.....	71
S	
sample configurations	
firewall filter configurations.....	75
show firewall command.....	75, 234
show firewall filter protect-RE command.....	76
show firewall filter version command.....	241
show firewall log command.....	242
show firewall prefix-action-stats command.....	245
show interfaces lo0 command.....	71
show interfaces policers command.....	134
show policer command.....	246
single token bucket algorithm.....	28
single-rate statement.....	218
single-rate three-color policer	
and firewall filter	
order of operations.....	11
bandwidth limit.....	25
burst-size limit.....	25
color markings and actions.....	26
color modes.....	118
configuration and application summary.....	19
dual token bucket algorithm.....	30
example.....	121
Layer 2 policer	
overview.....	164
logical interface (aggregate)	
overview.....	133
naming conventions.....	119
overview.....	7, 24, 120
physical interface policer	
overview.....	145
supported platforms.....	117
single-rate two-color policer	
and firewall filter	
order of operations.....	11
at Layer 2	
overview.....	162
burst-size limit.....	25
color markings and actions.....	26
configuration and application overview.....	15
example.....	46, 52

- logical bandwidth
 - example.....63
 - overview.....62
 - logical interface (aggregate)
 - example.....134
 - overview.....133
 - overview.....7, 24, 45
 - physical interface policer
 - example.....147
 - overview.....145
 - prefix-specific action
 - configuration scenarios.....87
 - example.....80
 - overview.....77
 - single token bucket algorithm.....28
 - standard stateless firewall filters
 - multifield classification
 - example.....98
 - limitations on M Series routers.....96
 - overview.....93
 - requirements and restrictions.....95
 - standards
 - supported for policing.....225
 - stateless firewall filters
 - applying to an interface (configuration editor).....71
 - displaying configurations.....75
 - displaying statistics.....76
 - policers for.....71
 - protecting the Routing Engine against TCP floods.....71
 - verifying configuration.....75
 - verifying flood protection.....75
 - statistics
 - stateless firewall filters.....76
 - support, technical See technical support
 - supported platforms
 - three-color policer.....117
 - syntax conventions.....xv
- T**
- TCP policers.....71
 - technical support
 - contacting JTAC.....xvii
 - telnet command.....75
 - term-specific
 - counting and policing set.....80
 - policer.....70
 - three-color policer
 - color modes.....118
 - naming conventions.....119
 - single-rate
 - example.....121
 - overview.....120
 - supported platforms.....117
 - two-rate.....120, 126
 - example.....127
 - overview.....126
 - See also policer, single-rate three-color
 - See also policer, two-rate three-color
 - three-color-policer statement.....220
 - token bucket algorithm
 - dual bucket.....30
 - dual-rate dual bucket.....30
 - single bucket.....28
 - traffic-limiting criteria
 - policers.....25
 - two-rate statement.....221
 - two-rate three-color policer
 - bandwidth limit.....25
 - burst-size limit.....25
 - color markings and actions.....26
 - color modes.....118
 - configuration and application overview.....19
 - dual-rate dual token bucket algorithm.....30
 - example.....127
 - Layer 2 policer
 - overview.....164
 - logical interface (aggregate)
 - example.....139, 165
 - overview.....133
 - naming conventions.....119
 - overview.....7, 24, 126
 - physical interface policer
 - overview.....145
 - supported platforms.....117
 - two-rate three-color-policer
 - and firewall filter
 - order of operations.....11
- V**
- verification
 - stateless firewall filter flood protection.....75
 - stateless firewall filters.....75
 - stateless firewall statistics.....76

